

**NRC-CMRC**

*Administrative  
Services  
and Property  
Management*

**CMRC-NRC**

*Services  
administratifs  
et gestion de  
l'immobilier*

# **SPECIFICATION**

---

**SOLICITATION #: 14-22068**

**BUILDING:** M-10  
1200 Montreal Road  
Ottawa, ON

**PROJECT:** M-10 Room 001 Electrical Vault Ventilation

**PROJECT #:** M10-4021

**Date:** October 2014



National Research  
Council Canada

Conseil national  
de recherches Canada

**Canada**

# **SPECIFICATION**

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**Construction Tender Form**

**Buyandsell Notice**

**Instructions to Bidders**

**Ontario Sales Tax**

**Acceptable Bonding Companies**

**Articles of Agreement**

**Plans and Specifications** **A**

**Terms of Payment** **B**

**General Conditions** **C**

**Labour Conditions and Fair Wage Schedule**      **D**  
**N/A**

**Insurance Conditions**      **E**

**Contract Security Conditions**      **F**

**Security Requirement Check List**      **G**

National Research Council Canada	Conseil national de recherches Canada
Administrative Services & Property management Branch (ASPM)	Direction des services administratif et gestion de l'immobilier (SAGI)

**Construction Tender Form**

Project Identification      *M-10 Room 001 ELECTRICAL VAULT  
VENTILATION*

Tender No.:                      *14-22068*

**1.2 Business Name and Address of Tenderer**

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person(Print Name) \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone (\_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: (\_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_

**1.3 Offer**

I/We the Tenderer, hereby offer to Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada (hereinafter referred to as "Her Majesty") represented by the National Research Council Canada to perform and complete the work for the above named project in accordance with the Plans and Specifications and other Tender Documents, at the place and in the manner set out therein for the Total Tender Amount (to be expressed in numbers only) of: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in lawful money of Canada (excluding GST/HST)

The above amount is inclusive of all applicable (\*) Federal, Provincial and Municipal taxes except that in the event of a change in any tax imposed under the Excise Act, the Excise Tax Act, the Old Age Security Act, the Customs Act, the Customs Tariff or any provincial sales tax legislation imposing a retail sales tax on the purchase of tangible personal property incorporated into Real Property, that occurs

- .1 after the date this tender was mailed or delivered, or
- .2 if this tender is revised, after the date of the last revision

the amount of this offer shall be decreased or decreased in the manner provided for in GC22 of the General Conditions of the Contract Documents.

---

National Research Council Canada	Conseil national de recherches Canada
Administrative Services & Property management Branch (ASPM)	Direction des services administratif et gestion de l'immobilier (SAGI)

---

### 1.3.1 **Offer** (continued)

(\*) For the purpose of this tender, the Goods and Services Tax (GST) is not to be considered as an applicable tax.

In the province of Quebec, the Quebec Sales Tax is not to be included in the tender amount because the Federal Government is exempt from this tax. Tenderers shall make arrangements directly with the provincial Revenue Department to recover any tax they may pay on good and services acquired in the performance of this contract. However, tenderers should include in their tender amount Quebec Sales Tax for which an Input Tax Refund is not available.

### 1.4 **Acceptance and Entry into Contract**

I/We undertake, within fourteen (14) days of notification of acceptance of my/our offer, to sign a contract for the performance of the work provided I/we are notified, by the Department, of the acceptance of my/our offer within 30 days of the tender closing date.

### 1.5 **Construction Time**

I/We Agree to complete the work within the time stipulated in the specification from the date of notification of acceptance of my/our offer.

### 1.6 **Bid Security**

I/We herewith enclose tender security in accordance with Article 5 of the General Instruction to Tenderers.

I/We understand that if a security deposit is furnished as tender security and if I/we refuse to enter into a contract when called upon to do so, my/our security deposit shall be forfeited but the Minister may, if it is in the public interest, waive the right of Her Majesty to forfeit the security deposit.

I/We understand that if the security furnished is not in the approved form as described in Article 5 of the General Instructions to Tenderers, my/our tender is subject to disqualification.

---

National Research Council    Conseil national de recherches  
Canada                            Canada

Administrative Services        Direction des services  
& Property management        administratif et gestion  
Branch (ASPM)                    de l'immobilier (SAGI)

---

**1.7    Contract Security**

Within fourteen (14) days after receipt of written notification of the acceptance of my/our offer, I/we will furnish contract security in accordance with the Contract Conditions "F" of the Contract Documents.

I/We understand that the contract security referred to herein, if provided in the form of a bill of exchange, will be deposited into the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada.

**1.8    Appendices**

This Tender Form includes Appendix No. \_\_\_\_N/A\_\_\_\_.

**1.9    Addenda**

The Total Tender Amount provides for the Work described in the following Addenda:

NUMBER	DATE	NUMBER	DATE

**(Tenderers shall enter numbers and dates of addenda)**

---

National Research Council Canada	Conseil national de recherches Canada
-------------------------------------	--

Administrative Services & Property management Branch (ASPM)	Direction des services administratif et gestion de l'immobilier (SAGI)
---	--

---

**1.10 Execution of Tender**

The Tenderer shall refer to Article 2 of the General Instructions to Tenderers.

**SIGNED, ATTESTED TO AND DELIVERED** on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of  
\_\_\_\_\_ on behalf of

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Type or print the business name of the Tenderer)

**AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY (IES)**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Signatory)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print name & Title of Signatory)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Signatory)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print name & Title of Signatory)

**SEAL**

## **BUYANDELL NOTICE**

### **M-10 Room 001 Electrical Vault Ventilation**

The National Research Council Canada, 1200 Montreal Road, Ottawa, ON has a requirement for a project that includes:

The work is to provide ventilation system for Room 001 Electrical Vault at M-10 building at Montreal Road Campus.

#### **1. GENERAL:**

Questions regarding any aspect of the project are to be addressed to and answered only by the Departmental Representative (or his designate) or the Contracting Authority.

Any information received other than from the Departmental Representative (or his designate) or the Contracting Authority will be disregarded when awarding the contract and during construction.

Firms intending to submit tenders on this project should obtain tender documents through the Buyandsell.gc.ca TMA services provider. Addenda, when issued, will be available from the Buyandsell.gc.ca TMA service provider. Firms that elect to base their bids on tender documents obtained from other sources do so at their own risk and will be solely responsible to inform the tender calling authority of their intention to bid. Tender packages are not available for distribution on the actual day of tender closing.

#### **2. MANDATORY SITE VISIT:**

It is mandatory that the bidder attends one of the site visits at the designated date and time. At least one representative from proponents that intend to bid must attend.

The site visits will be held on November 4<sup>th</sup> and November 6<sup>th</sup>, 2014 at **9:00**. Meet Maurice Richard at Building M-10, Main Entrance, 1200 Montreal Road, Ottawa, ON. Bidders who, for any reason, cannot attend at the specified date and time will not be given an alternative appointment to view the site and their tenders, therefore, will be considered as non-responsive. **NO EXCEPTIONS WILL BE MADE.**

As proof of attendance, at the site visit, the Contracting Authority will have an Attendance Form which **MUST** be signed by the bidder's representative. It is the responsibility of all bidders to ensure they have signed the Mandatory Site Visit Attendance form prior to leaving the site. Proposals submitted by bidders who have not attended the site visit or failed to sign the Attendance Form will be deemed non-responsive.

#### **3. TENDER CLOSING DATE:**

Tender closing date is November 19<sup>th</sup>, 2014 at 14:00.

#### **4. TENDER RESULTS**

Following the Tender closing, the tender results will be sent by facsimile to all Contractors who submitted a tender.



## 5. SECURITY REQUIREMENT FOR CANADIAN CONTRACTORS

### 5.1 MANDATORY SECURITY REQUIREMENT:

This procurement contains a mandatory security requirement as follows:

- .1 The Contractor must, at all times during the performance of the Contract, hold a valid Designated Organization Screening (DOS), issued by the Canadian Industrial Security Director (CISD), Public Works Government Services Canada.
- .2 The Contractor personnel requiring access to sensitive work site(s) must EACH hold a valid RELIABILITY STATUS, granted or approved by CISD/PWGSC.
- .3 The Contractor must comply with the provisions of the:
  - a. Security Requirements Checklist attached at Appendix "D"
  - b. Industrial Security Manual (Latest Edition) available at: <http://ssi-iss.tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca/msi-ism/msi-ism-eng.html>

### 5.2 VERIFICATION OF SECURITY CLEARANCE AT BID CLOSING

- .1 The Bidder must hold a valid Designated Organization Screening (DOS) issued by the Canadian Industrial Security Directorate (CISD), Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC), TO BE INCLUDED WITH THEIR TENDER OR PROVIDED WITHIN 48 HOURS FROM THE DATE AND TIME OF TENDER CLOSING. Verifications will be made through CISD to confirm the security clearance status of the Bidder. Failure to comply with this requirement will render the bid non-compliant and no further consideration will be given to the bid.
- .2 Within 72 hours of tender closing, the General Contractor must name all of his sub-contractors, each of whom must hold a valid RELIABILITY STATUS, granted or approved by CISD/PWGSC, or any other Federal Department or Agency along with the names and birthdates or security clearance certificate numbers of all personnel who will be assigned to the project.
- .3 It is to be noted that any subcontractor required to perform any part of the work during the performance of the subsequent contract must also adhere to the mandatory security requirement of the contract. As well, no personnel without the required level of security will be allowed on site. It will be the responsibility of the successful bidder to ensure that the security requirement is met throughout the performance of the contract. The Crown will not be held liable or accountable for any delays or additional costs associated with the contractor's non-compliance to the mandatory security requirement. Failure to comply with the mandatory security requirement will be grounds for being declared in default of contract.
- .4 For any enquiries concerning the project security requirement during the bidding period, the Bidder/Tenderer must contact the Security Officer @ 613-993-8956.

### 6.0 WSIB (WORKPLACE SAFETY AND INSURANCE BOARD)

- .1 All Bidders must provide a valid WSIB certificate with their Tender or prior to contract award.

## 7.0 OFFICE OF THE PROCUREMENT OMBUDSMAN

### .1 Dispute Resolution Services

The parties understand that the Procurement Ombudsman appointed pursuant to Subsection 22.1(1) of the *Department of Public Works and Government Services Act* will, on request or consent of the parties to participate in an alternative dispute resolution process to resolve any dispute between the parties respecting the interpretation or application of a term and condition of this contract and their consent to bear the cost of such process, provide to the parties a proposal for an alternative dispute resolution process to resolve their dispute. The Office of the Procurement Ombudsman may be contacted by telephone at 1-866-734-5169 or by e-mail at [boa.opo@boa-opo.gc.ca](mailto:boa.opo@boa-opo.gc.ca).

### .2 Contract Administration

The parties understand that the Procurement Ombudsman appointed pursuant to Subsection 22.1(1) of the *Department of Public Works and Government Services Act* will review a complaint filed by [*the supplier or the contractor or the name of the entity awarded this contract*] respecting administration of this contract if the requirements of Subsection 22.2(1) of the *Department of Public Works and Government Services Act* and Sections 15 and 16 of the *Procurement Ombudsman Regulations* have been met, and the interpretation and application of the terms and conditions and the scope of the work of this contract are not in dispute. The Office of the Procurement Ombudsman may be contacted by telephone at 1-866-734-5169 or by e-mail at [boa.opo@boa-opo.gc.ca](mailto:boa.opo@boa-opo.gc.ca).

### .3

The Office of the Procurement Ombudsman (OPO) was established by the Government of Canada to provide an independent avenue for suppliers to raise complaints regarding the award of contracts under \$25,000 for goods and under \$100,000 for services. You have the option of raising issues or concerns regarding the solicitation, or the award resulting from it, with the OPO by contacting them by telephone at 1-866-734-5169 or by e-mail at [boa.opo@boa-opo.gc.ca](mailto:boa.opo@boa-opo.gc.ca). You can also obtain more information on the OPO services available to you at their website at [www.opo-boa.gc.ca](http://www.opo-boa.gc.ca).

The Departmental Representative or his designate for this project is: **Maurice Richard**  
Telephone: **613 993-9299**

Contracting Authority for this project is: **Marc Bédard** [marc.bedard@nrc-cnrc.gc.ca](mailto:marc.bedard@nrc-cnrc.gc.ca)  
Telephone: **613 993-2274**

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

### Article 1 – Receipt of Tender

- 1a) Tenders must be received not later than the specified tender closing time. Tenders received after this time are invalid and shall not be considered, regardless of any reason for their late arrival.
- 1b) A letter of printed telecommunication from a bidder quoting a price shall not be considered as a valid tender unless a formal tender has been received on the prescribed Tender Form.
- 1c) Bidders may amend their tenders by letter or printed telecommunication provided that such amendments are received not later than the specified tender closing time.
- 1d) Any amendments to the tender which are transmitted by telefax must be signed and must clearly identify the tenderer.

All such amendments are to be addressed to:

National Research Council of Canada  
Marc Bedard, Senior Contracting Officer  
Building M-22  
Montreal Road, Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0R6

Fax: (613) 991-3297

### Article 2 – Tender Form & Qualifications

- 1) All tenders must be submitted on the Construction Tender Form and the tender must be signed in compliance with the following requirements:
  - a) Limited Company: The full names of the Company and the name(s) and status of the authorized signing officer(s) must be printed in the space provided for that purpose. The signature(s) of the authorized officer(s) and the corporate seal must be affixed.
  - b) Partnership: The firm name and the name(s) of the person(s) signing must be printed in the space provided. One or more of the partners must sign in the presence of a witness who must also sign. An adhesive coloured seal must be affixed beside each signature.
  - c) Sole Proprietorship : The business name and the name of the sole proprietor must be printed in the space provided. The sole proprietor must sign in the presence of a witness who must also sign. An adhesive coloured seal must be affixed beside each signature.
- 2) Any alterations in the printed part of the Construction Tender Form or failure to provide the information requested therein, may render the tender invalid.
- 3) All space in the Construction Tender Form must be completed and any handwritten or typewritten corrections to the parts so completed must be initialed immediately to the side of the corrections by the person or persons executing the tender on behalf of the the tenderer.
- 4) Tenders must be based on the plans, specifications and tender documents provided.

Article 3 - Contract

- 1) The Contractor will be required to sign a contract similar to the Standard Contract Form for Fixed Price Construction Contracts, a blank specimen of which is enclosed in the package for reference purposes.

Article 4 – Tender Destination

- 1a) Tenders are to be submitted in sealed envelopes to:  
National Research Council Canada  
Administrative Services and Property Management Branch  
1200 Montreal Road  
Building M-22  
Ottawa, ON  
K1A 0R6

Endorsed "Tender for (insert title of work as it appears in the drawings and specifications)" and must bear the name and address of the tenderer.

- 1b) Unless otherwise specified, the only documents required to be submitted with the tender are the Tender form and the Bid Security.

Article 5 - Security

- 1a) Bid Security is required and must be submitted in one of the following forms:

- i) a certified cheque payable to the Receiver General for Canada and

drawn on a member of the Canadian Payments Association or a local cooperative credit society that is a member of a central cooperative credit society having membership in the Canadian Payments Association; **OR**

- ii) bonds of the Government of Canada, or bonds unconditionally guaranteed as to principal and interest by the Government of Canada; **OR**

- iii) a bid bond.

- 1b) Regardless of the Bid Security submitted, it should never be more than \$250,000 maximum, calculated at 10% of the first \$250,000 of the tendered price, plus 5% of any amount in excess of \$250,000.

- 2a) Bid Security shall accompany each tender or, if forwarded separately from the tender, shall be provided not later than the specified tender closing time. Bid Security must be in the **ORIGINAL** form. Fax or photocopies and **NOT** acceptable. **FAILURE TO PROVIDE THE REQUIRED BID SECURITY SHALL INVALIDATE THE TENDER.**

- 2b) If the tender is not accepted, the Bid Security submitted pursuant to Article 8 shall be returned to the tenderer.

- 3a) The successful tenderer is required to provide security within 14 days of receiving notice of tender acceptance. The tenderer must furnish **EITHER**:

- i) a Security Deposit as described in 1(b) above together with a Labour and Material Payment Bond in the amount of at least 50% of the amount payable under the contract, **OR**
- ii) a Performance Bond and a Labour and Material Payment Bond – each in the amount of 50% of the amount payable under the contract.

- 3b) Should it not be possible to obtain a Labour Material Payment Bond as required under 3(a) above, on making application thereof to at least two acceptable Bonding Companies, an additional Security Deposit of a straight 10% of the amount payable under the contract must be furnished.
- 3c) Where a tender has been accompanied by a Security Deposit, as described in 1(b) above, the amount of the Security Deposit required under 3(a) above may be reduced by the amount of the Security Deposit which accompanied the tender.
- 3d) Bonds must be in an approved form and from the companies whose

bonds are acceptable to the Government of Canada. Samples of the approved form of Bid Bond, Performance Bond and Labour and Material Payment Bond and a list of acceptable Bonding Companies may be obtained from the Contracting Officer, National Research Council, Building M-22, Montreal Road, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0R6.

#### Article 6 – Interest On Security Deposits

- 1) Tenderers are notified that they must make their own arrangements with their bankers as to the interest, if any, on the amount of the certified cheque accompanying their tender. The Council will not pay interest on said cheque pending the awarding of the contract nor be responsible for the payments of interest under any arrangement made by the tenderers.

#### Article 7 – Sales Tax

- 1) The amount of the tender shall include all taxes as levied under the Excise Act, the Excise Tax Act, the Old Age Security Act, the Customs Act or the Customs Tariff, in force or applicable at the time.
- 2) In Quebec, the Provincial Sales Tax should not be included in the Tender Price as the Federal Government is exempt. Tenderers should contact the Provincial Revenue Minister to recover all taxes paid for goods and services rendered under this contract.

Tenderers must include in their Tender Price the amount of Provincial Sales Tax for which the exemption does not apply.

#### Article 8 – Examination of Site

- 1) All parties tendering shall examine the sites of the proposed work before sending in their tender and make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the same and obtain for themselves any and all information that may be necessary for the proper carrying out of the Contract. No after claim will be allowed or entertained for any work or material that may be requisite and necessary for the proper execution and completion of this Contract with the exception of that provided for under GC 35 in the General Conditions of the General Specification.

#### Article 9 – Discrepancies, Omissions, Etc.

- 1a) Bidders finding discrepancies in, or omissions from, drawings, specifications or other documents, or having any doubt as to the meaning or intent of any part thereof, should at once notify the Engineer who will

send written instructions or explanation to all bidders.

- 1b) Neither the Engineer nor the Council will be responsible for oral instructions.

- 1c) Addenda or corrections issued during the time of the bidding shall be covered in the proposal. However, the contract supersedes all communications, negotiations and agreements, either written or oral, relating to the work and made prior to the date of the contract.

Article 10 – No additional Payments for Increased Costs

- 1) The only other adjustments in the contract price allowed are those specified in the General Conditions of the General Specification. The contract price will not be amended for change in freight rates, exchange rates, wage rates or cost of materials, plant or services.

Article 11 – Awards

- 1a) The Council reserves the power and right to reject tenders received from parties who cannot show a reasonable acquaintance with and preparation for the proper performance of the class of work herein specified and shown on plans. Evidence of such competence must be furnished by the tenderers if required to do so.
- 1b) A tenderer may be required to furnish to the Contracting Office, National Research Council of Canada, Building M-22, 1200 Montreal Road, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0R6, Canada, unsigned copies of the insurance requirements as covered by the Insurance Conditions of the General Specification.
- 1c) The Council does not bind itself to accept the lowest or any tender.

Article 12 – Harmonized Sales Tax

- 1) The Harmonized Sales Tax (HST) which is now in effect shall be considered an applicable tax for the purpose of this tender. However, the bidder shall NOT include any amount in the bid price for said HST. The successful contractor will indicate on each application for payment as a separate amount the appropriate HST the Owner is legally obliged to pay. This amount will be paid to the Contractor in addition to the amount certified for payment under the Contract in addition to the amount certified for payment under the Contract and will therefore not affect the Contract Price. The Contractor agrees to remit any HST collected or due to Revenue Canada.

# Non-Resident Contractors

RST Guide 804

Published: August 2006

Content last reviewed: August 2010

ISBN: 1-4249-2007-8 (Print), 1-4249-2009-4 (PDF), 1-4249-2008-6 (HTML)

## Publication Archived

**Notice to the reader: For Retail Sales Tax (RST)** – On July 1, 2010 the 13 per cent Harmonized Sales Tax (HST) took effect in Ontario replacing the existing provincial Retail Sales Tax (RST) and combining it with the federal Goods and Services Tax (GST). As a result, RST provisions described on this page and in other publications ended on June 30, 2010.

Effective July 1, 2010 this publication was archived for RST purposes **only**. Use caution when you refer to it, since it reflects the law in force for RST at the time it was released and may no longer apply.

- The information in this Guide explains the Retail Sales Tax (RST) responsibilities of a non-resident contractor who is awarded a construction contract to perform work in Ontario and their Ontario customers. Please note that this Guide replaces the previous version dated March 2001.

## Non-Resident Contractor Defined

A non-resident contractor is a contractor located outside Ontario who has been awarded a construction contract to perform work in Ontario, and who has not maintained a permanent place of business in Ontario continuously for twelve months immediately prior to signing the contract, or which is not a company incorporated under the laws of Ontario. A construction contract is a contract for the erection, remodelling or repair of a building or other structure on land.

A contractor is a person who is in the business of constructing, altering, repairing or improving real property and includes, but is not limited to,

1. a general contractor and subcontractor,
2. a carpenter, bricklayer, stonemason, electrician, plasterer, plumber, painter, decorator, paver, and bridge builder,
3. a sheet metal, tile and terrazzo, heating, air conditioning, insulation, ventilating, papering, road, roofing and cement contractor,

who installs or incorporates items into real property. (See RST [Guide 206 - Real Property and Fixtures](#)).

## Registration and Guarantee Deposit

Non-resident contractors who are awarded a construction contract in Ontario are required to register with the Ministry of Finance (ministry), Centralized Programs Unit and post a guarantee equal to 4 per cent of the total of each Ontario contract. The guarantee can be paid in cash, by certified cheque (payable to the Minister of Finance), letter of credit or by a guarantee bond.

To register with the ministry and to obtain further information on posting a guarantee, contractors should contact the ministry's Centralized Programs Unit, 33 King Street West, PO Box 623, Oshawa, Ontario, L1H 8H7, toll-free 1 866 ONT-TAXS (1 866 668-8297) or fax to 905 435-3617.

Non-resident contractors who sell taxable goods on a supply only basis to Ontario customers, or provide taxable services in Ontario, may obtain a regular Vendor Permit to collect and remit RST on their sales. Non-resident contractors who have been issued a regular Vendor Permit must still register separately with the ministry and post a guarantee if they are awarded a construction contract in Ontario.

## Letter of Compliance

After receiving the guarantee, the ministry mails out two copies of a "letter of compliance" to the contractor certifying the Retail Sales Tax (RST) requirements have been met. Contractors must give a copy of the letter to their customers.

If a copy of the compliance letter is not provided, the customer must withhold 4 per cent of all amounts payable to the non resident contractor and pay the withheld amounts to the Minister of Finance (minister). Details relating to the contract should be sent along with the payments to the Centralized Programs Unit. Customers may give the minister a guarantee bond equal to 4 per cent of the total contract price instead of making the 4 per cent payments.

Note: Customers who do not follow these requirements may be held liable for 4 per cent of all amounts payable to the non resident contractor or any other amount that the Ministry deems to be the RST payable resulting from the performance of the contract.

## Calculation of RST

### *Fair Value*

RST is payable on the "fair value" of materials, purchased or brought into Ontario, to be used for work performed in Ontario. "Fair value" includes:

- the purchase price in Canadian funds;
- all charges by the supplier for handling and delivery, and
- any federal customs duties and excise taxes paid (but not the federal Goods and Services Tax (GST)).



Contractors are also required to pay RST to Ontario suppliers on the purchase, rental or lease of taxable services, materials, machinery, or equipment.

***Machinery and Equipment - Leased***

If machinery or equipment is leased from a supplier outside Ontario and brought into the province, RST is payable on the lease payments for the period the machinery or equipment is in Ontario.

***Machinery and Equipment - Owned by Contractor***

If machinery or equipment is owned by the contractor, RST may be calculated in one of the following ways:

- a. If a contractor brings machinery and equipment into Ontario for less than 12 months' use, RST is to be calculated using the following formula:

$$1/36 \times \text{net book value at date of import} \times \text{number of months in Ontario} \times \text{tax rate}$$

For the purpose of this formula, RST is payable for each month or part of a month that the goods are in Ontario. A month is considered 31 consecutive days and a part month is considered more than 12 days. The RST payable is based on the number of days the machinery and equipment are located in Ontario and not the number of days the items are actually used.

Example: Equipment is brought into Ontario on March 28 and taken out on May 8. The items were in the province for 41 days. RST is payable on the first 31 days' temporary stay in Ontario vs. use of the equipment. Since the remainder (10 days) is not considered part of a month, no RST is payable on this portion.

- b. If, at the time the goods are brought into Ontario, it is expected that the machinery or equipment will be in Ontario for more than twelve months, contractors must pay Retail Sales Tax (RST) on the following basis:

$$\text{net book value at date of import} \times \text{tax rate}$$

If, at the time of import, the length of time is not known, vendors may use the formula under (a). If they later find it necessary to keep the machinery and equipment in Ontario for more than 12 months, the RST paid under (a) may be deducted from the RST payable under (b).

Using formula (a) or (b) above, contractors will calculate and remit the RST payable on the return that is filed when the contract is finished.

(See Completion of Contract section)

## **Manufacturing for Own Use**

Contractors may need to manufacture items, such as doors and windows, for their construction contracts. Manufacturing is work done in a factory away from a construction

site, or in a mobile unit or workshop that is on or near the construction site. Manufacturing occurs when raw materials are changed into manufactured goods for use in real property contracts.

Contractors are considered to be manufacturing contractors if they produce goods:

1. for their own use in real property contracts, and
2. the manufactured cost of the goods is more than \$50,000 a year.

(See RST Guide 401 - Manufacturing Contractors)

## Contracts with the Federal Government

Where a non-resident contractor enters into a construction contract with the federal government, for the construction of a building and/or the installation of equipment, the nature of the equipment will determine whether the contract should be let on a tax-included or tax excluded basis.

Contracts for the construction of a building and the installation of equipment that directly services that building (i.e., elevators, escalators, light fixtures, central heating and air conditioning, etc.) should be tendered on a tax -included basis. Contractors are the consumers of the materials used in fulfilling these contracts and must pay or account for RST on the materials used to complete the contracts. There is NO exemption just because the contract is with the federal government.

Contracts for the installation of equipment that becomes a fixture and does not directly service a building (i.e., material handling equipment, production machinery, communication equipment, training equipment) may be tendered on a tax-excluded basis. Contractors engaged in contracts of this nature are permitted to make tax exempt purchases of such equipment by issuing a valid Purchase Exemption Certificate (PEC) to their supplier. Only non-resident contractors who have registered with the ministry and posted a guarantee may issue a PEC.

## Exemptions

Contractors may supply and install equipment or materials for certain customers that may be entitled to an exemption from RST (e.g., manufacturers, Indian band councils, farmers and diplomatic organizations). The equipment or materials, when installed, becomes real property if it is permanently attached to land, or a fixture if it is permanently attached to a building or real property structure. Since contractors are liable for RST, they should contact the ministry to find out if the customer qualifies for exemption before tendering the contract on a tax-excluded basis.

## Status Indians, Indian Bands and Band Councils

Non-resident contractors may purchase building materials exempt from Retail Sales Tax (RST) for certain buildings and structures situated on reserves. The cost of such projects must be paid by the band council, and the buildings must provide a community service for

the reserve. Contracts for the construction of an exempt community building project should be made on an RST-excluded basis. Non-resident contractors may purchase the materials exempt from RST by providing suppliers with a valid Purchase Exemption Certificate (PEC). As noted previously, only non-resident contractors who have registered with the ministry and posted a guarantee may issue a PEC. (See RST Guide 204 - Purchase Exemption Certificates).

Non-resident contractors must pay RST on items purchased for incorporation into a building or structure built for individual status Indians on a reserve. (See RST Guide 808 - Status Indians, Indian Bands and Band Councils).

### Completion of Contract

When a contract is completed, non-resident contractors who were required to post a guarantee must complete a Non-Resident Contractor Retail Sales Tax Return [PDF - 92 KB] that is provided by the ministry.

If a contractor's guarantee was given in cash or by certified cheque, the amount of the deposit can be deducted from the RST liability owed by the contractor. If the liability is greater than the deposit, the amount remaining must be paid by the contractor. If the deposit is more than the liability, the contractor will receive a refund.

If a guarantee bond was posted instead of cash, the bond will be discharged once the RST liability is paid in full.

All returns are subject to audit.

### Legislative References

- Retail Sales Tax Act, Subsections 19(2) and 39(3)(4) and (5)
- Regulation 1012 under the Act, Subsections 15.3(1)(2)(5)(6) and (7)
- Regulation 1013 under the Act, Sections 1 and 3

### For More Information

The information contained in this publication is only a guideline. For more information, please contact the Ontario Ministry of Finance at 1 866 ONT-TAXS (1 866 668-8297) or visit our website at [ontario.ca/finance](http://ontario.ca/finance).

## Acceptable Bonding Companies

Published September 2010

The following is a list of insurance companies whose bonds may be accepted as security by the government.

### 1. Canadian Companies

ACE INA Insurance  
Allstate Insurance Company of Canada  
Ascentus Insurance Ltd. (Surety only)  
Aviva Insurance Company of Canada  
AXA Insurance (Canada)  
AXA Pacific Insurance Company  
Canadian Northern Shield Insurance Company  
Certas Direct Insurance Company (Surety only)  
Chartis Insurance Company of Canada (formerly AIG Commercial Insurance Company of Canada)  
Chubb Insurance Company of Canada  
Commonwealth Insurance Company  
Co-operators General Insurance Company  
CUMIS General Insurance Company  
The Dominion of Canada General Insurance Company  
Echelon General Insurance Company (Surety only)  
Economical Mutual Insurance Company  
Elite Insurance Company  
Everest Insurance Company of Canada  
Federated Insurance Company of Canada  
Federation Insurance Company of Canada  
Gore Mutual Insurance Company  
Grain Insurance and Guarantee Company  
The Guarantee Company of North America  
Industrial Alliance Pacific General Insurance Corporation  
Intact Insurance Company  
Jevco Insurance Company (Surety only)  
Lombard General Insurance Company of Canada  
Lombard Insurance Company  
Markel Insurance Company of Canada  
The Missisquoi Insurance Company  
The Nordic Insurance Company of Canada  
The North Waterloo Farmers Mutual Insurance Company (Fidelity only)  
Novex Insurance Company (Fidelity only)  
The Personal Insurance Company  
Pilot Insurance Company  
Quebec Assurance Company  
Royal & Sun Alliance Insurance Company of Canada  
Saskatchewan Mutual Insurance Company  
Scottish & York Insurance Co. Limited  
The Sovereign General Insurance Company  
TD General Insurance Company  
Temple Insurance Company  
Traders General Insurance Company  
Travelers Guarantee Company of Canada  
Trisura Guarantee Insurance Company  
The Wawanesa Mutual Insurance Company  
Waterloo Insurance Company

Western Assurance Company  
Western Surety Company

## 2. Provincial Companies

- Surety bonds issued by the following companies may be accepted provided that the contract of suretyship was executed in a province in which the company is licensed to do business as indicated in brackets.
- AXA Boreal Insurance Company (P.E.I., N.B., Que., Ont., Man., B.C.)
- AXA Boreal Insurance Company (P.E.I., N.B., Que., Ont., Man., B.C.)
- ALPHA, Compagnie d'Assurances Inc. (Que.)
- Canada West Insurance Company (Ont., Man., Sask, Alta., B.C., N.W.T.) (Surety only)
- The Canadian Union Assurance Company (Que.)
- La Capitale General Insurance Inc. (Nfld. & Lab., N.S., P.E.I., Que.(Surety only), Man., Sask., Alta., B.C., Nun., N.W.T., Yuk.)
- Coachman Insurance Company (Ont.)
- Continental Casualty Company (Nfld. & Lab., N.S., P.E.I., N.B., Que., Ont., Man., Sask., Alta., B.C., Nun., N.W.T., Yuk.)
- GCAN Insurance Company (Nfld. & Lab., N.S., P.E.I., N.B., Que., Ont., Man., Sask., Alta., B.C., Nun., N.W.T., Yuk.)
- The Insurance Company of Prince Edward Island (N.S., P.E.I., N.B.)
- Kingsway General Insurance Company (N.S., N.B., Que., Ont., Man., Sask., Alta., and B.C.)
- Liberty Mutual Insurance Company (Nfld. & Lab., N.S., P.E.I., N.B., Que., Ont., Man., Sask., Alta., B.C., Nun., N.W.T., Yuk.)
- Manitoba Public Insurance Corporation (Man.)
- Norgroupe Assurance Générales Inc.
- Orleans General Insurance Company (N.B., Que., Ont.)
- Saskatchewan Government Insurance Office (Sask.)
- SGI CANADA Insurance Services Ltd. (Ont., Man., Sask., Alta.)
- L'Unique General Insurance Inc. (Nfld. & Lab., N.S., P.E.I., N.B., Que.(Surety only), Ont.(Surety only), Man., Sask., Alta., B.C.(Surety only), Nun., N.W.T., Yuk.)

## 3. Foreign Companies

- Aspen Insurance UK Limited
- Compagnie Française d'Assurance pour le Commerce Extérieur (Fidelity only)
- Eagle Star Insurance Company Limited
- Ecclesiastical Insurance Office Public Limited Company (Fidelity only)
- Lloyd's Underwriters
- Mitsui Sumitomo Insurance Company, Limited
- NIPPONKOA Insurance Company, Limited
- Sompo Japan Insurance Inc.
- Tokio Marine & Nichido Fire Insurance Co., Ltd.
- XL Insurance Company Limited (Surety only)
- Zurich Insurance Company Ltd



---

## Articles of Agreement

---

Standard Construction Contract – Articles of Agreement  
(23/01/2002)

- A1 Contract Documents
- A2 Date of Completion of Work and Description of Work
- A3 Contract Amount
- A4 Contractor's Address
- A5 Unit Price Table



---

## Articles of Agreement

---

These Articles of Agreement made in duplicate this      day of      .

**Between**

**Her Majesty the Queen**, in right of Canada (referred to in the contract documents as “ Her Majesty”) represented by the National Research Council Canada (referred to in the contract documents as the “Council”)

and

(referred to in the contract documents as the “Contractor”)

Witness that in consideration for the mutual promises and obligations contained in the contract, Her Majesty and the Contractor covenant and agree as follows:

**A1      Contract Documents**  
**(23/01/2002)**

- 1.1      Subject to A1.4 and A1.5, the documents forming the contract between Her Majesty and the Contractor, referred to herein as the contract documents, are
  - 1.1.1      these Articles of Agreement,
  - 1.1.2      the document attached hereto, marked “A” and entitled “Plans and Specifications”, referred to herein as the Plans and Specifications,
  - 1.1.3      the document attached hereto, marked “B” and entitled “Terms of Payment”, referred to herein as the Terms of Payment,
  - 1.1.4      the document attached hereto, marked “C” and entitled “General Conditions”, referred to herein as the General Conditions,
  - 1.1.5      the document attached hereto, marked “D” and entitled “Labour Conditions”, referred to herein as the Labour Conditions,
  - 1.1.6      the document attached hereto, marked “E” and entitled “Insurance Conditions”, referred to herein as the Insurance Conditions,
  - 1.1.7      the document attached hereto, marked “F” and entitled “Contract Security Conditions”, referred to herein as the Contract Security Conditions, and
  - 1.1.8      any amendment or variation of the contract documents that is made in accordance with the General Conditions.
  - 1.1.9      the document entitled Fair Wage Schedules for Federal Construction Contracts referred to herein as Fair Wage Schedules



---

## Articles of Agreement

---

The Council hereby designates \_\_\_\_\_ of  
of the Government of Canada as the Engineer for the purposes of the contract, and for all purposes of or  
incidental to the contract, the Engineer's address shall be deemed to be:

**1.2 In the contract**

1.3.1 "Fixed Price Arrangement" means that part of the contract that prescribes a lump sum as payment for performance of the work to which it relates; and

1.3.2 "Unit Price Arrangement" means that part of the contract that prescribes the product of a price multiplied by a number of units of measurement of a class as payment for performance of the work to which it relates.

1.3 Any of the provisions of the contract that are expressly stipulated to be applicable only to a Unit Price Arrangement are not applicable to any part of the work to which a Fixed Price Arrangement is applicable.

1.4 Any of the provisions of the contract that are expressly stipulated to be applicable only to a Fixed Price Arrangement are not applicable to any part of the work to which a Unit Price Arrangement is applicable.

**A2 Date of Completion of Work and Description of Work  
(23/01/2002)**

2.1 The contractor shall, between the date of these Articles of Agreement and the  
, in the careful and workmanlike manner, diligently perform and complete the following work:

which work is more particularly described in the Plans and Specifications,





---

## Articles of Agreement

---

**A3 Contract Amount**  
**(23/01/2002)**

- 3.1 Subject to any increase, decrease, deduction, reduction or set-off that may be made under the Contract, Her Majesty shall pay the Contractor at the times and in the manner that is set out or referred to in the Terms of Payment
- 3.1.1 the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ (GST/HST extra), in consideration for the performance of the work or the part thereof that is subject to Fixed Price Arrangement, and
- 3.1.2 a sum that is equal to the aggregate of the products of the number of units of Measurement of each class of labour, plant and material that is set out in a Final Certificate of Measurement referred to in GC44.8 multiplied in each case by the appropriate unit price that is set out in the Unit Price Table in consideration for the performance of the work or the part thereof that is subject to a Unit Price Arrangement.
- 3.2 For the information and guidance of the Contractor and the persons administering the contract on behalf of Her Majesty, but not so as to constitute a warranty, representation or undertaking of any nature by either party, it is estimated that the total amount payable by Her Majesty to the Contractor for the part of the work to which a Unit Price Arrangement is applicable will be approximately \$N/A
- 3.3 A3.1.1 is applicable only to a Fixed Price Arrangement.
- 3.4 A3.1.2 and A3.2 applicable only to a Unit Price Arrangement.

**A4 Contractor's Address**  
**(23/01/2002)**

- 4.1 For all purposes of or incidental to the contract, the Contractor's address shall be deemed to be:



## Articles of Agreement

**A5 Unit Price Table**  
**(23/01/2002)**

5.1 Her Majesty and the Contractor agree that the following table is the Unit Price Table for the purposes of the contract.

Column 1 Item	Column 2 Class of Labour Plant Or Material	Column 3 Unit of Measurement	Column 4 Estimated Total Quantity	Column 5 Price per Unit	Column 6 Estimated Total Price
		N/A			

5.2 The Unit Price Table that is set out in A5.1 designates the part of the work to which a Unit Price Arrangement is applicable.

5.3 The part of the work that is not designated in the Unit Price Table referred to in A5.2 is the part of the work to which a Fixed Price Arrangement is applicable.



---

## Articles of Agreement

---

Signed on behalf of Her Majesty by

\_\_\_\_\_

as Senior Contracting Officer

and \_\_\_\_\_

as \_\_\_\_\_

of the National Research Council Canada

on the \_\_\_\_\_

day of \_\_\_\_\_

Signed, sealed and delivered by

\_\_\_\_\_

as \_\_\_\_\_ and  
Position

by \_\_\_\_\_

as \_\_\_\_\_  
Position

of

on the \_\_\_\_\_

day of \_\_\_\_\_



**Seal**

## General Requirements

00 10 00	General Instructions
00 15 45	General Safety and Fire Requirements
01 91 13	General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements

## Mechanical

08 31 19	Access Doors – Mechanical
23 03 01	Use of Mechanical Systems during Construction
23 05 00	Mechanical General Requirements
23 05 13	Motors, Drivers, and Guards for Mech Systems
23 05 48	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 49	Seismic Restraint Systems (SRS)
23 05 54	Mechanical Identification
23 05 93	Testing Adjusting and Balancing
23 07 13	Duct Installation
23 31 14	Metal Ducts - Low Pressure to 500 PA
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories
23 33 16	Dampers – Fire and Smoke
23 34 24	Domestic Fans
23 37 13	Registers and Grilles
23 37 20	Louvers, Intakes and Vents
25 30 02	EMCS – Field Control Devices
26 29 11	Variable Frequency Drives

## Electrical

26 05 00	Common Work Results for Electrical
26 05 21	Wires and Cables (0-1000 V)
26 05 34	Conduits, Fastenings, and Fittings
26 28 16.02	Moulded Case Circuit Breakers
26 28 23	Disconnect Switches – Fused and Non-Fused

## Structural

03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcing
03 30 00.01	Cast in Place Concrete Short Form
04 04 99	Masonry for Minor Works
04 05 00	Common Work Results for Masonry
05 12 23	Structural Steel for Buildings
31 00 99	Earthwork for Minor Works

**END OF SECTION**

**1. SCOPE OF WORK**

- .1 Work under this contract covers the ventilation system for Room 001 electrical vault in the Council's Building M-10 of the National Research Council.

**2. WORKPLACE HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION SYSTEM (WHMIS)**

- .1 The contractor shall comply with Federal and Provincial legislation regarding the WHMIS. The contractor's responsibilities include, but are not limited to the following:
  - .1 To ensure that any controlled product brought on site by the contractor or sub-contractor is labeled;
  - .2 To make available to the workers and the Departmental Representative, Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for these controlled products;
  - .3 To train own workers about WHMIS, and about the controlled products that they use on site;
  - .4 To inform other contractors, sub-contractors the Departmental Representative, authorized visitors and outside inspection agency personnel about the presence and use of such products on the site; and
  - .5 The site foreman or superintendent must be able to demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative, that he/she has had WHMIS training and is knowledgeable in its requirements. The Departmental Representative can require replacement of this person if this condition or implementation of WHMIS is not satisfactory.

**3. GENERAL**

- .1 The word "provide" indicated in this Specification means to supply and install. Site Examination

**4. COMPLETION**

- .1 All work is to be completed by March 31, 2015.

**5. COST BREAKDOWN**

- .1 Submit, for approval by the Departmental Representative, a breakdown of tender before submitting the first request for progress payment.
- .2 Use the approved cost breakdown as the basis for submitting all claims.
- .3 Request Departmental Representative's verbal approval to amount of claim prior to preparing and submitting the claim in its final form.

**6. MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP**

- .1 Install only new materials on this project unless specifically noted otherwise.
- .2 Only first class workmanship will be accepted, not only with regard to safety, efficiency, durability, but also with regard to neatness of detail and performance. Security Deposit.

**7. SUB-TRADES**

- .1 Submit no later than 72 hours after tender closing, a complete list of sub trades for the Departmental Representative's review.

**8. SITE VISITS**

- .1 For tendering purposes, the site visit(s) must be attended in the presence of the Departmental Representative.

**9. MINIMUM STANDARDS**

- .1 Conform to or exceed minimum acceptable standards of the various applicable federal, provincial and municipal codes such as The National Building Code, The National Fire Code, Canadian Plumbing Code, Canadian Electrical Code, Canadian Code for Construction Safety and the Provincial Construction Safety Act.
- .2 Work to conform to referenced standards and codes as reaffirmed or revised to date of specification.

**10. FIRE AND GENERAL SAFETY**

- .1 Comply with the requirements of Fire Commissioner of Canada Standards No. 301 and 302.
- .2 Comply with the requirements of the National Research Council, Fire Prevention Officer including those outlined in Section 00 15 45.
- .3 Comply with safety related instructions from the Departmental Representative or the National Research Council, Fire Prevention Officer.
- .4 Comply with the National Building Code (Part 8, Construction Safety Measures) and the Provincial Construction Safety Act.

**11. PROTECTION AND WARNING NOTICES**

- .1 Provide all materials required to protect existing equipment.
- .2 Erect dust barriers to prevent dust and debris from spreading through the building.
- .3 Place dust protection in the form of cover sheets over equipment and furniture and tape these sheets to floors, to ensure no dust infiltration.
- .4 Repair or replace any and all damage to Owner's property caused during construction, at no cost to the Owner and to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative.
- .5 Protect the buildings, roads, lawns, services, etc. from damage which might occur as a result of this work.
- .6 Plan and co-ordinate the work to protect the buildings from the leakage of water, dust, etc.

- .7 Ensure that all doors, windows, etc., that could allow transfer of dust, noise, fumes, etc., to other areas of the building are kept closed.
- .8 Secure working area at the end of each day's work and be responsible for the same.
- .9 Provide and maintain adequate safety barricades around the work sites to protect NRC personnel and the public from injury during the carrying out of work.
- .10 Post warnings in all instances where possible injury could occur such as Work Overhead, Hard Hat Areas, etc. or as required by the Departmental Representative.
- .11 Provide temporary protective enclosures over building entrances and exits to protect pedestrians. All enclosures to be structurally sound against weather and falling debris.

## **12. FASTENING DEVICES**

- .1 Do not use explosive actuated tools, unless permitted expressly by the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Comply with the requirements of CSA A-166 (Safety Code for Explosive Actuated Tools).
- .3 Do not use any kind of impact or percussion tool without first obtaining permission from the Departmental Representative.

## **13. BILINGUALISM**

- .1 Ensure that all signs, notices, etc. are posted in both official languages.
- .2 Ensure that all identification of services called for by this contract are bilingual.

## **14. TEMPORARY HEATING AND VENTILATING**

- .1 Bear the costs of temporary heat and ventilation during construction including costs of installation, fuel, operation, maintenance, and removal of equipment.
- .2 Use of direct-fired heaters discharging waste products into the work areas will not be permitted unless prior approval is given by the Departmental Representative.
- .3 Furnish and install temporary heat and ventilation in enclosed areas as required to:
  - .1 Facilitate progress of work.
  - .2 Protect work and products against dampness and cold.
  - .3 Reduce moisture condensation on surfaces to an acceptable level.
  - .4 Provide ambient temperature and humidity levels for storage, installation and curing of materials.
  - .5 Provide adequate ventilation to meet health regulations for a safe working environment.
- .4 Maintain minimum temperature of 10 °C (50 °F) or higher where specified as soon as finishing work is commenced and maintain until acceptance of the structure by the

Departmental Representative. Maintain ambient temperature and humidity levels as required for comfort of NRC personnel.

- .5 Prevent hazardous or unhealthy accumulations of dust, fumes, mists, vapours or gases in areas occupied during construction including also, storage areas and sanitary facilities.
  - .1 Dispose of exhaust materials in a manner that will not result in a harmful or unhealthy exposure to persons.
- .6 Maintain strict supervision of operation of temporary heating and ventilating equipment.
  - .1 Enforce conformance with applicable codes and standards.
  - .2 Comply with instructions of NRC Fire Prevention Officer including provision of full-time watchmen services when directed.
  - .3 Enforce safe practices.
  - .4 Vent direct-fired combustion units to outside.
- .7 Submit tenders assuming existing or new equipment and systems will not be used for temporary heating and ventilating.

## **15. DISCREPANCIES & INTERFERENCES**

- .1 Before tender closing, examine drawings and specifications. Report at once to the Departmental Representative, any defects, discrepancies, omissions or interferences affecting the work.
- .2 Provide items mentioned in either the drawings or the specification.
- .3 Contractor to immediately inform the Departmental Representative in writing, of any discrepancies between the plans and the physical conditions so the Departmental Representative may promptly verify same.
- .4 Any work done after such a discovery, until authorized, is at the contractor's risk.
- .5 Where special interferences are encountered on the job and they have not been pointed out on the original tender or on the plans and specifications, provide offsets, bends or reroute the services to suit job conditions at no extra cost.
- .6 Arrange all work so as not to interfere in any way with other work being carried out.
- .7 Commencement of work will imply an acceptance of existing conditions.

## **16. CO-OPERATION**

- .1 Co-operate with NRC staff in order to keep disruption of normal research work to an absolute minimum.
- .2 Work out in advance, a schedule for all work which might disrupt normal work in the building.
- .3 Have schedule approved by the Departmental Representative.



- .4 Notify the Departmental Representative in writing, 72 hours prior to any intended interruption of facilities, areas, corridors, mechanical or electrical services and obtain requisite permission.

**17. GENERAL REVIEW**

- .1 Periodic review of the contractor's work by the Departmental Representative, does not relieve the contractor of the responsibility of making the work in accordance with contract documents. Contractor shall carry out his own quality control to ensure that the construction work is in accordance with contract documents.

**18. INSPECTION OF BURIED OR CONCEALED SERVICES**

- .1 Prior to concealing any services that are installed, ensure that all inspection bodies concerned, including NRC, have inspected the work and have witnessed all tests. Failure to do so may result in exposing the services again at the contractor's expense.

**19. TESTING**

- .1 On completion, or as required by local authority inspectors and/or Departmental Representative during progress of work and before any services are covered up and flushing is complete, test all installations in the presence of the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Obtain and hand to the Departmental Representative all acceptance certificates or test reports from authority having jurisdiction. The project will be considered incomplete without the same.

**20. WORKING HOURS AND SECURITY**

- .1 Normal working hours on the NRC property are from 8:00 a.m. until 4:30 p.m., Monday to Friday inclusive except statutory holidays.
- .2 At all other times, special written passes are required for access to the building site.
- .3 Obtain permission from the Departmental Representative to perform the specific tasks before scheduling any work outside normal working hours.
- .4 An escort may be required whenever working outside normal hours. Contractor to bear the associated costs.
- .5 All persons employed by the contractor, or by any subcontractor, and working on the site must wear and keep visible identification badges issued by the Council.

**21. SCHEDULE**

- .1 The contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule, fixing the date for commencement and completion of the various parts of the work and update the said schedule. Such schedule shall be made available to the Departmental Representative not later than two weeks after the award of the contract and prior to commencement of any work on site.

Notify Departmental Representative in writing of any changes in schedule.

- .2 7 days before the scheduled completion date arrange to do an interim inspection with the Departmental Representative.

**22. SERVICE INTERRUPTIONS**

- .1 Arrange for all service interruptions with the Departmental Representative. Do not operate any NRC equipment or plant.
- .2 Allow 72 hours notice prior to cutting into any existing service.
- .3 All service interruptions are to be of minimum duration.
- .4 Protect existing services as required and immediately make repairs if damage occurs.
- .5 Provide detours, bridges, alternate feeds, etc., as required to minimize disruptions.
- .6 Plan and perform work in advance in order to minimize disruption and service interruption.

**23. SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1 Submit to Departmental Representative for review, shop drawings, product data and samples specified within 2 weeks after contract award.
- .2 Submit to Departmental Representative for review a complete list of all shop drawings, product data and samples specified and written confirmation of corresponding delivery dates within one (1) week after shop drawings, product data and samples approval date. This list shall be updated on a two weeks basis and any changes to the list shall be immediately notified in writing to the Departmental Representative.
- .3 Review shop drawings, data sheets and samples prior to submission.
- .4 Submit 5 copies of all shop drawings and product data and samples for review, unless otherwise specified.
- .5 Review of shop drawings and product data by the Departmental Representative does not relieve the contractor of the responsibility for errors and omissions and for the conformity with contract documents.

**24. SAMPLES AND MOCK-UPS**

- .1 Submit samples in sizes and quantities specified.
- .2 Where colour, pattern or texture is criterion, submit full range of samples.
- .3 Construct field samples and mock-ups at locations acceptable to Departmental Representative.

- .4 Reviewed samples or mock-ups will become standards of workmanship and material against which installed work will be checked on project.

**25. MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Unless otherwise specified, comply with manufacturer's latest printed instructions for materials and installation methods.
- .2 Notify the Departmental Representative in writing of any conflict between these specifications and manufacturer's instruction. Departmental Representative will designate which document is to be followed.

**26. SPECIFICATIONS, "AS BUILTS"**

- .1 The contractor shall keep on the site, one (1) up-to-date copy of all specifications, drawings and bulletins pertaining to the work, in good order, available to the Departmental Representative and to his representatives at all times.
- .2 At least one (1) copy of such specifications and drawings shall be marked by the contractor to show all work "As Built" and shall be handed over to the Departmental Representative with the Application for Payment and for the Final Certificate of Completion.

**27. ACCEPTANCE OF SITE**

- .1 Inspect the site before commencing work, review any unexpected conditions with the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Commencement of work will imply acceptance of existing conditions.

**28. PARTIAL OCCUPANCY**

- .1 NRC may request partial occupancy of the facility if the contract extends beyond the expected completion date.

**29. USE OF SITE**

- .1 Restrict operations on site to the areas approved by the Departmental Representative at the time of tendering.
- .2 Locate all temporary structures, equipment, storage, etc., to the designated areas.
- .3 Restrict parking to the designated areas.
- .4 Do not restrict access to the building, routes, and services.
- .5 Do not encumber the site with materials or equipment.

**30. SITE ACCESS**

- .1 Make prior arrangements with the Departmental Representative before starting work or moving materials and equipment on site.
- .2 Obtain approval of Departmental Representative for regular means of access during the construction period.
- .3 Obtain approval of Departmental Representative before temporarily suspending operations on site; before returning to the site and before leaving the site at the end of the job.
- .4 Provide and maintain access to site.
- .5 Build and maintain temporary roads and provide snow removal during period of work.
- .6 Make good any damage and clean up dirt, debris, etc., resulting from contractor's use of existing roads.

**31. OVERLOADING**

- .1 Ensure that no part of the building or work is subjected to a load which will endanger safety or cause permanent deformation or structural damage.

**32. TEMPORARY SERVICES**

- .1 A source of temporary power will be made available in the area. Bear all costs to make connections to the power source and perform distribution on site.
- .2 Provide all load centres, breakers, conduit, wiring, disconnects, extension cords, transformers, as required from the source of power.
- .3 Power is to be used only for power tools, lighting, controls, motors, and not for space heating.
- .4 A source of temporary water will be made available if required.
- .5 Bear all costs associated with distributing the water to the required locations.
- .6 Comply with NRC requirements when connecting to existing systems in accordance with the articles entitled "Co-operation" and "Service Interruptions" of this section.

**33. SITE OFFICE & TELEPHONE**

- .1 Contractor to erect a temporary site office at his own expense.
- .2 Install and maintain a telephone, if necessary.
- .3 Use of NRC phones not permitted unless in the case of an emergency.

**34. SANITARY FACILITIES**

- .1 Obtain permission from the Departmental Representative to use the existing washroom facilities in the building.
- .2 Provide sanitary facility, and bear all associated costs.

**35. PROJECT MEETINGS**

- .1 Hold regular project meetings at times and locations approved by the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Notify all parties concerned of meetings to ensure proper coordination of work.
- .3 Departmental Representative will set times for project meetings and assume responsibility for recording and distributing minutes.

**36. STORAGE**

- .1 Provide storage as required to protect all tools, materials, etc., from damage or theft and be responsible for the same.
- .2 Do not store flammable or explosive materials on site without the authorization of the NRC Fire Prevention Officer.

**37. DRAINAGE**

- .1 Provide temporary drainage and pumping as required to keep excavations and site free of water.

**38. ENCLOSURE OF STRUCTURES**

- .1 Construct and maintain all temporary enclosures as required to protect foundations, sub-soil, concrete, masonry, etc., from frost penetration or damage.
- .2 Maintain in place until all chances of damage are over and proper curing has taken place.
- .3 Provide temporary weathertight enclosures for exterior openings until permanent sash and glazing and exterior doors are installed.
- .4 Provide lockable enclosures as required to maintain the security of NRC facilities and be responsible for the same.
- .5 Provide keys to NRC security personnel when required.

**39. LAYOUT OF WORK**

- .1 Lay out the work carefully and accurately.
- .2 Verify all dimensions and be responsible for them.
- .3 Locate and preserve general reference points.

- .4 Employ competent person to lay out work in accordance with control lines and grades provided by the Departmental Representative.

**40. CONCEALING**

- .1 Conceal all services, piping, wiring, ductwork, etc., in floors, walls or ceilings except where indicated otherwise.

**41. SPACE CONFLICT**

- .1 Maintain an awareness of responsibility to avoid space conflict with other trades.
- .2 Throughout the course of construction, keep continuously acquainted with field conditions, and the work being developed by all trades involved in the project.

**42. CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- .1 Cut existing surfaces as required to accommodate new work.
- .2 Remove all items as shown or specified.
- .3 Patch and make good with identical materials, the surfaces that have been disturbed, cut or damaged, to the Departmental Representative's satisfaction.
- .4 Where new pipes pass through existing construction, core drill an opening. Size openings to leave 12mm (1/2") clearance around the pipes or pipe insulation. Do not drill or cut any surface without the approval of the Departmental Representative.
- .5 Obtain written approval of the Departmental Representative before cutting openings through existing or new structural members.
- .6 Seal all openings where cables, conduits or pipes pass through walls with an acoustic sealant conforming to CAN/CGSB-19.21-M87.
- .7 Where cables, conduits and pipes pass through fire rated walls and floors, pack space between with compressed glass fibres and seal with caulking in accordance with CAN/CGSB-19.13-M87 AND NBC 3.1.7.

**43. CLEAN-UP DURING CONSTRUCTION**

- .1 On a daily basis, maintain project site and adjacent area of campus including roofs, free from debris and waste materials.
- .2 Provide on-site dump containers for collection of waste materials and rubbish.

**44. FINAL CLEAN-UP**

- .1 Upon completion do a final clean-up to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Clean all new surfaces, lights, existing surfaces affected by this work, replace filters, etc.

- .3 Clean all resilient flooring and prepare to receive protective finish. Protective finish applied by NRC

**45. DISPOSAL OF WASTES**

- .1 Dispose of waste materials including volatiles, safely off NRC property. Refer to the article entitled "Fire & General Safety" of this section.

**46. WARRANTY**

- .1 Refer to General Conditions "C", section GC32.
- .2 Ensure that all manufacturers' guarantees and warranties are issued in the name of the Contractor and the National Research Council.

**47. MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- .1 Provide three (3) bilingual copies of maintenance manuals or two English and two French maintenance manuals immediately upon completion of the work and prior to release of holdbacks.
- .2 Manuals to be neatly bound in hard cover loose leaf binders.
- .3 Manuals to include operating and maintenance instructions, all guarantees and warranties, shop drawings, technical data, etc., for the material and apparatus supplied under this contract.

**48. IDENTIFICATION BADGES**

- .1 Use of Identification Badges is mandatory in NRC buildings.
- .2 Obtain all badges from the Security office.

**49. SPECIFIED ACCEPTABLE & ALTERNATIVE EQUIPMENT & MATERIALS**

- .1 Materials and equipment scheduled and/or specified on the drawings or in the specifications have been selected to establish a performance and quality standard. In most cases, acceptable manufacturers are stated for any material or equipment specified by manufacturer's name and model number. Contractors may base their tender price on materials and equipment supplied by any of the manufacturers' names as acceptable for the particular material or equipment.
- .2 In addition to the manufacturers specified or named as acceptable, you may propose alternative manufacturers of materials or equipment to the Departmental Representative for acceptance. For a product to be considered as an alternative product substitute, make a written application to the Departmental Representative during the tender period, not later than seven (7) working days before tender closing.
- .3 Certify in writing that the alternative meets all requirements of the specified material or equipment. In addition, it shall be understood that all costs required by or as a result of acceptance or proposed alternatives, will be borne by the contractor.

- .4 Approval of alternatives will be signified by issue of an Addendum to the Tender Documents.
- .5 Any alternative manufacturers or materials submitted which are incomplete and cannot be evaluated, or are later than seven (7) working days before tender closing date or after the tender period, will not be considered.

**50. DRAWINGS**

- .1 The following drawings illustrate the work and form part of this contract.

D-4021-ME00

D-4021-ME01

D-4021-ME02

D-4021-ME03

D-4021-S01

D-4021-S02

**END OF SECTION**



**Part 1 General**

**1.1 AUTHORITIES**

- .1 The Fire Commissioner of Canada (F.C.) is the authority for fire safety at NRC.
- .2 For the purpose of this document, "Departmental Representative" will be deemed as the NRC person in charge of the project.
- .3 The Departmental Representative will consult with the Fire Prevention Officer (FPO) as and when required.
- .4 The Departmental Representative will enforce these Fire Safety Requirements.
- .5 Comply with the following standards as published by the Office of the Fire Commissioner of Canada:
  - .1 Standard No. 301 - June 1982 "Standard for Construction Operations";
  - .2 Standard No. 302 - June 1982 "Standard for Welding and Cutting".

**1.2 Hot Work**

- .1 Permit:
  - .1 Prior to commencement of any "Hot Work" involving welding, soldering, burning, heating, use of torches or salamanders or any open flame, obtain a Hot Work Permit from the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Site Review:
  - .1 Prior to commencement of "Hot Work", review the area of hot work with the Departmental Representative to determine the level of fire safety precautions to be taken.

**1.3 REPORTING FIRES**

- .1 Know the exact location of the nearest Fire Alarm Pull Station and telephone, including the emergency phone number.
- .2 REPORT immediately, all fire incidents as follows
  - .1 Activate nearest fire alarm pull station and;
  - .2 Telephone the following emergency phone number:

<u>CELLULAR OR NRC LOCATION</u>	<u>NON-NRC PHONES</u>	<u>NRC PHONES</u>
Montreal Road Campus	613-993-2411	333
Uplands	613-993-2411	333
Carleton Place	613-993-2411 OR	993-2411
Greenbank	613-993-2411 OR	993-2411
Sussex Drive	613-993-2411	333

- .3 When reporting a fire by phone, give the location of fire, building number and be prepared to verify location.
- .4 The person activating fire alarm pull station must remain at the scene of fire to provide information and direction to the Fire Department personnel.

#### **1.4 INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FIRE PROTECTION & ALARM SYSTEMS**

- .1 DO NOT OBSTRUCT OR SHUT OFF FIRE PROTECTION EQUIPMENT OR ALARM SYSTEMS WITHOUT AUTHORIZATION FROM THE DEPARTMENTAL REPRESENTATIVE.
- .2 WHEN ANY FIRE PROTECTION EQUIPMENT IS TEMPORARILY SHUT DOWN, ALTERNATIVE MEASURES AS PRESCRIBED BY THE DEPARTMENTAL REPRESENTATIVE SHALL BE TAKEN TO ENSURE THAT FIRE PROTECTION IS MAINTAINED.
- .3 DO NOT LEAVE FIRE PROTECTION OR ALARM SYSTEMS INACTIVE AT THE END OF A WORKING DAY WITHOUT NOTIFICATION AND AUTHORISATION FROM THE DEPARTMENTAL REPRESENTATIVE. THE DEPARTMENTAL REPRESENTATIVE WILL ADVISE THE (FPO) OF THE DETAILS OF ANY SUCH EVENT.
- .4 DO NOT USE FIRE HYDRANTS, STANDPIPES AND HOSE SYSTEMS FOR OTHER THAN FIRE FIGHTING PURPOSES UNLESS AUTHORISED BY DEPARTMENTAL REPRESENTATIVE.

#### **1.5 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS**

- .1 Provide a minimum of 1-20 lb. ABC Dry Chemical Fire Extinguisher for every hot work operation.
- .2 Provide fire extinguishers for hot asphalt and roofing operations as follows:
  - .1 Pot area - 1-20 lb. ABC Dry Chemical;
  - .2 Roof - 2-20 lb. ABC Dry Chemical.
- .3 Provide fire extinguishers equipped as below:
  - .1 Pinned and sealed;
  - .2 With a pressure gauge;
  - .3 With an extinguisher tag signed by a fire extinguisher servicing company.
- .4 Carbon Dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) extinguishers will not be considered as substitutes for the above.

#### **1.6 ROOFING**

- .1 Kettles:
  - .1 Arrange for the safe location of asphalt kettles and material storage with the Departmental Representative before moving them on site. Do not locate kettles on

any roof or structure and keep them at least 10m away from a building and at a safe distance from parked automobiles.

- .2 Equip kettles with thermometers or gauges that are in good working order.
  - .3 Do not operate kettles at temperatures in excess of 232°C.
  - .4 Maintain continuous supervision while kettles are in operation and provide metal covers for the kettles to smother any flames in case of fire. Provide fire extinguishers as required in article 12.
  - .5 Advise the Departmental Representative of container capacities prior to start of work.
  - .6 Keep compressed gas cylinders secured in an upright position and a minimum of 20 feet away from any kettle.
- .2 Mops:
- .1 Use only glass fibre roofing mops.
  - .2 Remove used mops from the roof site at the end of each working day.
- .3 Torch Applied Systems:
- .1 Do not use torches next to walls.
  - .2 Provide a fire watch as required by article 13 of this section.
- .4 Materials Storage:
- .1 Store all combustible roofing materials at least 3m away from any structure and 6m from any kettle.

## 1.7 FIRE WATCH

- .1 Provide a fire watch for a minimum of one hour after the termination of a hot work operation.
- .2 Temporary heating, refer to General Instructions Section 01000.
- .3 Equip fire watch personnel with fire extinguishers as required by article 5.

## 1.8 OBSTRUCT OF ACCESS/EGRESS ROUTES-ROADWAYS, HALLS, DOORS OR ELEVATORS

- .1 Advise the Departmental Representative in advance of any work that would impede the response of the Fire Department personnel and their apparatus. This includes violation of minimum overhead clearance, erecting of barricades and the digging of trenches.
- .2 Building exit routes must not be obstructed in any way without special permission from the Departmental Representative, who will ensure that adequate alternative routes are maintained.
- .3 The Departmental Representative will advise the FPO of any obstruction that may warrant advanced planning and communication to ensure the safety of building occupants and the effectiveness of the Fire Department.

**1.9 SMOKING**

- .1 Smoking is prohibited inside all NRC buildings.
- .2 Obey all "NO SMOKING" signs.

**1.10 RUBBISH AND WASTE MATERIALS**

- .1 Keep rubbish and waste materials to a minimum and a minimum of 20 feet from any kettle or torches.
- .2 Do not burn rubbish on site.
- .3 Removal:
  - .1 Remove all rubbish from work site at the end of the work day or shift, or as directed.
- .4 Storage:
  - .1 Exercise extreme care when storing combustible waste materials in work areas. Ensure maximum possible cleanliness, ventilation and that all safety standards are adhered to when storing any combustible materials.
  - .2 Deposit greasy or oily rags or materials subject to spontaneous combustion in CSA or ULC approved receptacles and remove as required in 10.3.1.
- .5 Dumpsters:
  - .1 Consult the Departmental Representative to determine an acceptable safe location before bringing the dumpster on site.

**1.11 FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS**

- .1 The handling, storage and use of flammable liquids are governed by the current National Fire Code of Canada.
- .2 Flammable Liquids such as gasoline, kerosene and naphtha may be kept for ready use in quantities not exceeding 45 litres, provided they are stored in approved safety cans bearing the ULC seal of approval. Storage of quantities of flammable liquids exceeding 45 litres for work purposes, require the permission of the Departmental Representative.
- .3 Transfer of flammable liquids is prohibited within buildings.
- .4 Do not transfer flammable liquids in the vicinity of open flames or any type of heat producing device.
- .5 Do not use flammable liquids having a flash point below 38 °C such as naphtha or gasoline as solvents or cleaning agents.
- .6 Store flammable waste liquids for disposal in approved container located in a safe, ventilated area. Waste flammable liquids are to be removed from the site on a regular basis.

- .7 Where flammable liquids, such as lacquers or urethane are used, assure proper ventilation and eliminate all sources of ignition. Inform the Departmental Representative prior to, and at the cessation of such work.

**1.12 QUESTIONS AND/OR CLARIFICATION**

- .1 Direct any questions or clarification on Fire Safety, in addition to the above requirements, to the Departmental Representative.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 General requirements relating to commissioning of project's components and systems, specifying general requirements to PV of components, equipment, sub-systems, systems, and integrated systems.
- .2 Acronyms
  - .1 AFD - Alternate Forms of Delivery, service provider.
  - .2 BMM - Building Management Manual.
  - .3 Cx - Commissioning.
  - .4 EMCS - Energy Monitoring and Control Systems.
  - .5 O&M - Operation and Maintenance.
  - .6 PI - Product Information.
  - .7 PV - Performance Verification.
  - .8 TAB - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

### **1.2 GENERAL**

- .1 Cx is a planned program of tests, procedures and checks carried out systematically on systems and integrated systems of the finished Project. Cx is performed after systems and integrated systems are completely installed, functional and Contractor's Performance Verification responsibilities have been completed and approved. Objectives:
  - .1 Verify installed equipment, systems and integrated systems operate in accordance with contract documents and design criteria and intent.
  - .2 Ensure appropriate documentation is compiled into the BMM.
  - .3 Effectively train O&M staff.
- .2 Contractor assists in Cx process, operating equipment and systems, troubleshooting and making adjustments as required.
  - .1 Systems to be operated at full capacity under various modes to determine if they function correctly and consistently at peak efficiency. Systems to be interactive with each other as intended in accordance with Contract Documents and design criteria.
  - .2 During these checks, adjustments to be made to enhance performance to meet environmental or user requirements.
- .3 Design Criteria: as per client's requirements or determined by designer. To meet Project functional and operational requirements.

### **1.3 COMMISSIONING OVERVIEW**

- .1 Cx to be a line item of Contractor's cost breakdown.
- .2 Cx activities supplement field quality and testing procedures described in relevant technical sections.

- .3 Cx is conducted in concert with activities performed during stage of project delivery. Cx identifies issues in Planning and Design stages which are addressed during Construction and Cx stages to ensure the electrical and mechanical installations are constructed and proven to operate satisfactorily under weather, environmental and occupancy conditions to meet functional and operational requirements. Cx activities include transfer of critical knowledge to facility operational personnel.
- .4 Engineer will issue Interim Acceptance Certificate when:
  - .1 Completed Cx documentation has been received, reviewed for suitability and approved by Engineer.
  - .2 Equipment, components and systems have been commissioned.
  - .3 O&M training has been completed.

#### **1.4 NON-CONFORMANCE TO PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Should equipment, system components, and associated controls be incorrectly installed or malfunction during Cx, correct deficiencies, re-verify equipment and components within the unfunctional system, including related systems as deemed required by Engineer, to ensure effective performance.
- .2 Costs for corrective work, additional tests, inspections, to determine acceptability and proper performance of such items to be borne by Contractor. Above costs to be in form of progress payment reductions or hold-back assessments.

#### **1.5 PRE-CX REVIEW**

- .1 Before Construction:
  - .1 Review contract documents, confirm by writing to Engineer.
    - .1 Adequacy of provisions for Cx.
    - .2 Aspects of design and installation pertinent to success of Cx.
- .2 During Construction:
  - .1 Co-ordinate provision, location and installation of provisions for Cx.
- .3 Before start of Cx:
  - .1 Prepare a Cx Plan stating tasks and date of Cx work. Submit plan to engineer for review and scheduling
  - .2 Ensure installation of related components, equipment, sub-systems and systems are complete.
  - .3 Fully understand Cx requirements and procedures.
  - .4 Have Cx documentation shelf-ready.
  - .5 Understand completely design criteria and intent and special features.
  - .6 Submit complete start-up documentation to Engineer.
  - .7 Have Cx schedules up-to-date.
  - .8 Ensure systems have been cleaned thoroughly.
  - .9 Complete TAB procedures on systems, submit TAB reports to Engineer for review and approval.

- .10 Ensure "As-Built" system schematics are available.
- .4 Inform Engineer in writing of discrepancies and deficiencies on finished works.

## **1.6 CONFLICTS**

- .1 Report conflicts between requirements of this section and other sections to Engineer before start-up and obtain clarification.
- .2 Failure to report conflict and obtain clarification will result in application of most stringent requirement.

## **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Submit no later than 16 weeks after award of Contract:
    - .1 Name of Contractor's Cx agent.
    - .2 Draft Cx documentation.
    - .3 Preliminary Cx schedule.
  - .2 Request in writing to Engineer for changes to submittals and obtain written approval at least 8 weeks prior to start of Cx.
  - .3 Submit proposed Cx procedures to Engineer where not specified and obtain written approval at least 8 weeks prior to start of Cx.
  - .4 Provide additional documentation relating to Cx process required by Engineer.

## **1.8 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

- .1 Engineer to review and approve Cx documentation.
- .2 Provide completed and approved Cx documentation to Engineer.

## **1.9 COMMISSIONING SCHEDULE**

- .1 Provide detailed Cx schedule as part of construction schedule.
- .2 Provide adequate time for Cx activities prescribed in technical sections and commissioning sections including:
  - .1 Approval of Cx reports.
  - .2 Verification of reported results.
  - .3 Repairs, retesting, re-commissioning, re-verification.
  - .4 Training.

## **1.10 COMMISSIONING MEETINGS**

- .1 Purpose: to resolve issues, monitor progress, identify deficiencies, relating to Cx.
- .2 Continue Cx meetings on regular basis until commissioning deliverables have been addressed.



- .3 At 60% construction completion stage. Engineer to call a separate Cx scope meeting to review progress, discuss schedule of equipment start-up activities and prepare for Cx. Issues at meeting to include:
  - .1 Review duties and responsibilities of Contractor and subcontractors, addressing delays and potential problems.
  - .2 Determine the degree of involvement of trades and manufacturer's representatives in the commissioning process.
- .4 Thereafter Cx meetings to be held until project completion and as required during equipment start-up and functional testing period.
- .5 Meeting will be chaired by Contractor, who will record and distribute minutes.
- .6 Ensure subcontractors and relevant manufacturer representatives are present at 60% and subsequent Cx meetings and as required.

#### **1.11 STARTING AND TESTING**

- .1 Contractor assumes liabilities and costs for inspections. Including disassembly and re-assembly after approval, starting, testing and adjusting, including supply of testing equipment.

#### **1.12 WITNESSING OF STARTING AND TESTING**

- .1 Provide 14 days notice prior to commencement.
- .2 Engineer to witness start-up and testing.
- .3 Contractor's Cx Agent to be present at tests performed and documented by sub-trades, suppliers and equipment manufacturers.

#### **1.13 MANUFACTURER'S INVOLVEMENT**

- .1 Factory acceptance testing:
  - .1 Coordinate time and location of testing.
  - .2 Provide testing documentation for approval by Engineer.
  - .3 Contractor must arrange for and pay for all associated expenses, including but not limited to travel, lodging and meals, involved in having the Engineer and one client representative attend the factory acceptance tests all switchgear and transformers associated with this project.
  - .4 Obtain written approval of factory test results and documentation from Engineer before delivery to site.
- .2 Obtain manufacturers installation, start-up and operations instructions prior to start-up of components, equipment and systems and review with Engineer
  - .1 Compare completed installation with manufacturer's published data, record discrepancies, and review with manufacturer.
  - .2 Modify procedures detrimental to equipment performance and review same with manufacturer before start-up.
- .3 Integrity of warranties:
  - .1 Use manufacturer's trained start-up personnel where specified elsewhere in other divisions or required to maintain integrity of warranty.

- .2 Verify with manufacturer that testing as specified will not void warranties.
- .4 Qualifications of manufacturer's personnel:
  - .1 Experienced in design, installation and operation of equipment and systems.
  - .2 Ability to interpret test results accurately.
  - .3 To report results in clear, concise, logical manner.

#### 1.14 PROCEDURES

- .1 Verify that equipment and systems are complete, clean, and operating in a normal, safe manner prior to conducting start-up, testing and Cx.
- .2 Conduct start-up and testing in following distinct phases:
  - .1 Included in delivery and installation:
    - .1 Verification of conformity to specification, approved shop drawings and completion of PI report forms.
    - .2 Visual inspection of quality of installation.
  - .2 Start-up: follow accepted start-up procedures.
  - .3 Operational testing: document equipment performance.
  - .4 System PV: include repetition of tests after correcting deficiencies.
  - .5 Post-substantial performance verification: to include fine-tuning.
- .3 Correct deficiencies and obtain approval from Engineer after distinct phases have been completed and before commencing next phase.
- .4 Document required tests on approved PV forms.
- .5 Failure to follow accepted start-up procedures will result in re-evaluation of equipment by an independent testing agency selected by Engineer. If results reveal that equipment start-up was not in accordance with requirements, and resulted in damage to equipment, implement the following:
  - .1 Minor equipment/systems: implement corrective measures approved by Engineer.
  - .2 Major equipment/systems: if evaluation report concludes that damage is minor, implement corrective measures approved by Engineer.
  - .3 If evaluation report concludes that major damage has occurred, Engineer shall reject equipment.
    - .1 Rejected equipment to be remove from site and replaced with new.
    - .2 Subject new equipment/systems to specified start-up procedures.

#### 1.15 START-UP DOCUMENTATION

- .1 Assemble start-up documentation and submit to Engineer for approval before commencement of commissioning.
  - .1 Start-up documentation to include:
  - .2 Factory and on-site test certificates for specified equipment.
  - .3 Pre-start-up inspection reports.
  - .4 Signed installation/start-up check lists.

- .5 Start-up reports,
- .6 Step-by-step description of complete start-up procedures, to permit Engineer to repeat start-up at any time.

#### **1.16 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- .1 After start-up, operate and maintain equipment and systems as directed by equipment/system manufacturer.
- .2 With assistance of manufacturer develop written maintenance program and submit to Engineer for approval before implementation.
- .3 Operate and maintain systems for length of time required for commissioning to be completed.
- .4 After completion of commissioning, operate and maintain systems until issuance of certificate of interim acceptance.

#### **1.17 TEST RESULTS**

- .1 If start-up, testing and/or PV produce unacceptable results, repair, replace or repeat specified starting and/or PV procedures until acceptable results are achieved.
- .2 Provide manpower and materials, assume costs for re-commissioning.

#### **1.18 START OF COMMISSIONING**

- .1 Notify Engineer at least 21 days prior to start of Cx.
- .2 Start Cx after elements of building affecting start-up and performance verification of systems have been completed.

#### **1.19 INSTRUMENTS / EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Submit to Engineer for review and approval:
  - .1 Complete list of instruments proposed to be used.
  - .2 Listed data including, serial number, current calibration certificate, calibration date, calibration expiry date and calibration accuracy.
- .2 Provide the following equipment as required:
  - .1 2-way radios.
  - .2 Ladders.
  - .3 Equipment as required to complete work.

#### **1.20 COMMISSIONING PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION**

- .1 Carry out Cx:
  - .1 Under accepted simulated operating conditions, over entire operating range, in all modes.
  - .2 On independent systems and interacting systems.
- .2 Cx procedures to be repeatable and reported results are to be verifiable.
- .3 Follow equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.

- .4 EMCS trending to be available as supporting documentation for performance verification.

#### **1.21 WITNESSING COMMISSIONING**

- .1 Engineer to witness activities and verify results.

#### **1.22 AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION**

- .1 Where specified start-up, testing or commissioning procedures duplicate verification requirements of authority having jurisdiction, arrange for authority to witness procedures so as to avoid duplication of tests and to facilitate expedient acceptance.
- .2 Obtain certificates of approval, acceptance and compliance with rules and regulation of authority having jurisdiction.
- .3 Provide copies to Engineer within 5 days of test and with Cx report.

#### **1.23 EXTENT OF VERIFICATION**

- .1 Perform additional commissioning until results are acceptable to Engineer.

#### **1.24 REPEAT VERIFICATIONS**

- .1 Assume costs incurred by Engineer for third and subsequent verifications where:
  - .1 Verification of reported results fail to receive Engineer's approval.
  - .2 Repetition of second verification again fails to receive approval.
  - .3 Engineer deems Contractor's request for second verification was premature.

#### **1.25 DEFICIENCIES, FAULTS, DEFECTS**

- .1 Correct deficiencies found during start-up and Cx to satisfaction of Engineer.
- .2 Report problems, faults or defects affecting Cx to Engineer in writing. Stop Cx until problems are rectified. Proceed with written approval from Engineer.

#### **1.26 COMPLETION OF COMMISSIONING**

- .1 Upon completion of Cx leave systems in normal operating mode.
- .2 Except for warranty and seasonal verification activities specified in Cx specifications, complete Cx prior to issuance of Interim Certificate of Completion.
- .3 Cx to be considered complete when contract Cx deliverables have been submitted and accepted by Engineer.

#### **1.27 ACTIVITIES UPON COMPLETION OF COMMISSIONING**

- .1 When changes are made to baseline components or system settings established during Cx process, provide updated Cx form for affected item.

#### **1.28 TRAINING**

- .1 In accordance with Section 01 79 00 – Demonstration and Training.

**1.29 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS, SPARE PARTS, SPECIAL TOOLS**

- .1 Supply, deliver, and document maintenance materials, spare parts, and special tools as specified in contract.

**1.30 OCCUPANCY**

- .1 Cooperate fully with Engineer during stages of acceptance and occupancy of facility.

**1.31 INSTALLED INSTRUMENTATION**

- .1 Use instruments installed under Contract for TAB and PV if:
  - .1 Accuracy complies with these specifications.
  - .2 Calibration certificates have been deposited with Engineer.
- .2 Calibrated EMCS sensors may be used to obtain performance data provided that sensor calibration has been completed and accepted.

**1.32 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TOLERANCES**

- .1 Application tolerances:
  - .1 Specified range of acceptable deviations of measured values from specified values or specified design criteria. Except for special areas, to be within +/-10% of specified values.
- .2 Instrument accuracy tolerances:
  - .1 To be of higher order of magnitude than equipment or system being tested.
- .3 Measurement tolerances during verification:
  - .1 Unless otherwise specified actual values to be within +/-2% of recorded values.

**1.33 OWNER'S PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- .1 Performance testing of equipment or system by Engineer will not relieve Contractor from compliance with specified start-up and testing procedures.

**PART 2 - PRODUCT**

**2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED SECTION**

- .1 All related Mechanical and Electrical sections

### **1.2 SAMPLES**

- .1 Submit samples in accordance with in accordance with front end requirements and as indicated in Division 01 Sections:
- .2 Submit one sample of each type of hand entry access door.
- .3 Submit one 300 x 300 mm corner sample of each type of body entry door.

### **1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with in accordance with front end requirements and as indicated in Division 01 Sections:
- .2 Submit catalogue details for each type of door illustrating profiles, dimensions and methods of assembly.

### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance data for cleaning and maintenance of stainless steel finishes for incorporation into manual specified in accordance with front end requirements and as indicated in Division 01 Sections

### **1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with front end requirements and as indicated in Division 01 Sections:
- .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.
- .3 . Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely for disposal away from children.

### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with front end requirements and as indicated in Division 01 Sections:
- .2 Apply temporary protective coating to finished surfaces. Remove coating after erection. Do not use coatings that will become hard to remove or leave residue.
- .3 Leave protective covering in place until final cleaning of building

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ACCESS DOORS**

- .1 Supply and install as necessary to gain access to all concealed mechanical equipment for operating, inspecting, adjusting, servicing.

- 
- .2 Sizes: Except as indicated otherwise, to be minimum sizes as follows:
    - .1 For body entry: 600 x 600 mm.
    - .2 For hand entry: 300 x 300 mm.
  - .3 Construction: Rounded safety corners, concealed hinges, screwdriver latch, anchor straps, able to open 180.
  - .4 Materials
    - .1 Tiled or marble surfaces and other special areas: Stainless steel with brushed satin or polished finish as directed by Engineer.
    - .2 All other areas: Prime coated steel.

## **2.2 EXCLUSIONS**

- .1 Lay-in tile ceilings. In this instance, use unobtrusive identification locators.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 LOCATION**

- .1 Location: Ensure that equipment is clearly within view and accessible for operating, inspecting, adjusting, servicing without the need for special tools. Mechanical contractor is responsible to provide proper access doors at all locations required for proper access, service and maintenance of mechanical systems. Drawing may not necessarily show all access doors.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED SECTION**

- .1 Not used.

### **1.2 USE OF SYSTEMS**

- .1 Use of new permanent heating and ventilating systems for supplying temporary heat or ventilation is permitted only under the following conditions:
  - .1 Entire system is complete, pressure tested, cleaned, flushed out.
  - .2 Building has been closed in, areas to be heated/ventilated are clean, and will not thereafter be subjected to dust-producing processes.
  - .3 There is no possibility of damage from any cause.
  - .4 Supply ventilation systems are protected by 30 % filters, which shall be inspected daily, changed every 2 weeks or more frequently as required.
  - .5 Return systems have approved filters over all openings, inlets, outlets.
  - .6 All systems will be:
    - .1 operated as per manufacturer's recommendations or instructions.
    - .2 operated by Contractor.
    - .3 monitored continuously by Contractor.
  - .7 Warranties and guarantees are not thereby relaxed.
  - .8 Regular preventive and all other manufacturers recommended maintenance routines are performed by Contractor at his own expense and under supervision of Contract Administrator.
  - .9 Before static completion, entire system to be refurbished, cleaned internally and externally, restored to "as- new" condition, filters in air systems replaced.
- .2 Filters referred to herein are over and above those specified elsewhere in this specification.
- .3 Exhaust systems are not included in any approvals for temporary heating ventilation

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not used.

**END OF SECTION**



## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED SECTION**

- .1 Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals

### **1.2 GENERAL OVERVIEW OF SCOPE**

- .1 Provide and install new ventilation equipment for building M10 electrical vault:
  - .1 New VFD driven roof mounted intake fan in doghouse and associated ductwork, supports, insulation, instrumentation and controls.
  - .2 New VFD driven exhaust fan mounted in new courtyard doghouse and associated ductwork, supports, insulation, instrumentation and controls.
  - .3 New exhaust fan mounted under main entrance stairs in basement and associated ductwork, supports, insulation, instrumentation and controls.
  - .4 New motorized dampers, filters.
  - .5 Control unit, instrumentation and control wiring for ventilation operation and interlocks. Contractor to carry base building controls contractor for this work. Refer to drawings for controls contractor contact information.
- .2 Div 23 to supply, install, test, and commission new ventilation fans as defined herein, while Div 26 to supply, install, and connect disconnects, power conductors and conduit from source to disconnects, and from disconnects to fans. Div 26 to also supply and install wiring and conduit for controls from fans to thermostat(s), under the direction and coordination of Div 23 contractor. Div 23 to be responsible for start-up and commissioning.
- .3 Div 26 to supply and install all ventilation power and line voltage controls requirements under the direction and coordination of Div 23 contractor. Div 23 to be responsible for start-up and commissioning.
- .4 Refer to drawings for further details regarding scope of work

### **1.3 EQUIPMENT LIST**

- .1 Complete list of equipment and materials to be used on this project and forming part of tender documents by adding manufacturer's name, model number and details of materials, and submit for approval.
- .2 Submit for approval within 5 days after award of contract.

### **1.4 TRIAL USAGE**

- .1 Contract Administrator may use equipment and systems for test purposes prior to acceptance. Supply labour, material, and instruments required for testing.
- .2 Trial usage to apply to following equipment and systems:
  - .1 Ventilation

### **1.5 PROTECTION OF OPENINGS**

- .1 Protect equipment and systems openings from dirt, dust, and other foreign materials with materials appropriate to system.

## **1.6 PAINTING**

- .1 Prime and touch up marred finished paintwork to match original.
- .2 Restore to new condition, finishes which have been damaged too extensively to be merely primed and touched up.

## **1.7 SPARE PARTS**

- .1 Furnish spare parts as indicated below, in accordance with front end requirements and as indicated in Division 1:
  - .1 One spare set of fan belts for each set to be installed.
  - .2 One spare set of filters for each filter bank.

## **1.8 SPECIAL TOOLS**

- .1 Provide one set of special tools required to service equipment as recommended by manufacturers and in accordance with Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals.

## **1.9 DEMONSTRATION AND OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Supply tools, equipment and personnel to demonstrate and instruct operating and maintenance personnel in operating, controlling, adjusting, trouble-shooting and servicing of all systems and equipment during regular work hours, prior to acceptance.
- .2 Where specified elsewhere in Division 23, manufacturers to provide demonstrations and instructions.
- .3 Where deemed necessary, Engineer may record these demonstrations on video tape for future reference.
- .4 Use operation and maintenance manual, as-built drawings, audio visual aids, etc. as part of instruction materials.

## **1.10 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and maintenance manual to be approved by, and final copies deposited with, Contract Administrator before final inspection.
- .3 Operation data to include:
  - .1 Control schematics for each system including environmental controls.
  - .2 Description of each system and its controls.
  - .3 Description of operation of each system at various loads together with reset schedules and seasonal variances.
  - .4 Operation instruction for each system and each component.
  - .5 Description of actions to be taken in event of equipment failure.
- .4 Maintenance data shall include:
  - .1 Servicing, maintenance, operation and trouble-shooting instructions for each item of equipment.

- .2 Data to include schedules of tasks, frequency, tools required and task time.
- .5 Performance data to include:
  - .1 Equipment manufacturer's performance data sheets with point of operation as left after commissioning is complete.
  - .2 Equipment performance verification test results.
  - .3 Special performance data as specified elsewhere.
  - .4 Testing, adjusting and balancing reports as specified in Section 230593- Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
- .6 Approvals:
  - .1 Submit 2 copies of draft Operation and Maintenance Manual to Contract Administrator for approval. Submission of individual data will not be accepted unless so directed by Contract Administrator.
  - .2 Make changes as required and re-submit as directed by Contract Administrator.
- .7 Additional data:
  - .1 Prepare and insert into operation and maintenance manual when need for same becomes apparent during demonstrations and instructions specified above.

#### **1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop drawings and product data shall show:
  - .1 Mounting arrangements.
  - .2 Operating and maintenance clearances. eg. access door swing spaces.
- .3 Shop drawings and product data shall be accompanied by:
  - .1 Detailed drawings of bases, supports, and anchor bolts.
  - .2 Acoustical sound power data, where applicable.
  - .3 Points of operation on performance curves.
  - .4 Manufacturer to certify as to current model production.
  - .5 Certification of compliance to applicable codes.
- .4 In addition to transmittal letter referred to in Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: use MCAC "Shop Drawing Submittal Title Sheet". Identify section and paragraph number.

#### **1.12 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean interior and exterior of all systems including strainers. Vacuum interior of ductwork and air handling units.
- .2 Replace all filters and strainers in all Mechanical equipment after final commissioning and TAB.
- .3 After cleaning, remove all debris from site as required by O&M personnel.

### 1.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- .1 Site records:
  - .1 Contract Administrator will provide 1 set of reproducible mechanical drawings. Provide sets of white prints as required for each phase of the work. Mark there on all changes as work progresses and as changes occur.
  - .2 On a weekly basis, transfer information to reproducibles, revising reproducibles to show all work as actually installed.
  - .3 Use different colour waterproof ink for each service.
  - .4 Make available for reference purposes and inspection at all times.
- .2 As-built drawings:
  - .1 Prior to start of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB), finalize production of as-built drawings.
  - .2 Identify each drawing in lower right hand corner in letters at least 12 mm high as follows: - "AS BUILT DRAWINGS: THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN REVISED TO SHOW MECHANICAL SYSTEMS AS INSTALLED" (Signature of Contractor) (date).
  - .3 Submit to Contract Administrator for approval and make corrections as directed.
  - .4 TAB to be performed using as-built drawings.
  - .5 Submit completed reproducible as-built drawings with Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- .3 Submit copies of as-built drawings for inclusion in final TAB report.

### 1.14 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENT AND INSTALLATION

- .1 Spaces for servicing, disassembly and removal of equipment and component: Provide as indicated and as recommended by manufacturer. Coordinate with all trades so that adequate clearance is available.
- .2 Noise and Vibration: Select noise and vibration levels of equipment and systems to conform to design intent. If unnecessary noise or vibration should be created by any mechanical equipment and systems and transmitted to occupied portions of building or other mechanical work, make all necessary changes and additions as approved by the Engineer without additional cost.
- .3 Lubrication: Lubricate all equipment prior to start up, in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide all lubrication including sufficient quantity for drainage and refilling of oil sumps, etc., when required by manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Setting and Alignment of Equipment:
  - .1 Setting and alignment of all equipment with rotating elements such as fans must be carried out by millwrights to lines established with an engineer's level. Shim equipment as required, using standard brass or bronze shim stock of suitable thickness to provide proper level and alignment.
  - .2 Re-check alignment prior to start-up of equipment.

- .5 Ceiling or Wall Mounting: Where ceiling or wall mounting is indicated or required, provide a suspended platform, bracket or shelf, constructed with standard steel members and steel plates and of welded construction throughout. Provide rod hangers attached to building steel by beam clamps or to precast structure. Provide additional structural steel as required between building steel where beam spacing does not meet requirements. Inserts shall not be used unless specifically shown on the Drawings or approved by the Designee for any particular item of equipment. Attach brackets or shelves to vertical member or sections of the building structure as hereinbefore specified.
- .6 Miscellaneous Steel:
  - .1 Supply and install all miscellaneous structural supports, platforms, braces as may be required to hang or support all equipment, piping, etc., unless Drawings or other Sections of the Specifications state otherwise.
  - .2 Submit detailed shop drawings to the Engineer for review before commencing fabrication.
- .7 Protection:
  - .1 Protect all work and materials before and after erection from weather and other hazards and keep in a clean and orderly manner.
- .8 Uniformity:
  - .1 Use product of one manufacturer unless otherwise specified, for equipment or material of the same type of classification. Shop drawings for all material shall be approved by engineer.
  - .2 Permit equipment maintenance, lubrication, extended grease nipples, bearing removal etc. as required and as determined by engineer and O&M personnel.
- .9 Site Condition:
  - .1 Drawings Indicate approximate location and general routing of all equipment and services. The contractor shall undertake all site measurements; prepare fabrication and installation drawings (AUTOCAD) prior to ordering material and equipment. Do not scale drawings. Drawings do not show all duct work, valves, fittings, offsets, and accessories for a complete job. The contractor shall review and verify prevailing site conditions prior to quoting and include all valves, duct work, fittings, control devices and accessories as required for a complete job, including all rerouting, relocation of existing equipment, pipes, fittings etc. Also determine, from site visit, the scope of demolition work and removal of existing services.
  - .2 Review and verify prevailing site conditions for existing systems like ductwork and piping. Mark up tender drawings and submit to engineer with actual size and routing for review and approval. Make necessary modifications as advised. To avoid any interference with existing equipment/system; closely coordinate with all other trades and relocate mechanical system as required for installing new mechanical system/controls. Mechanical contractor shall be responsible to coordinate with all other contractor's.

#### 1.15 DEFICIENCY LIST

- .1 List of any or all deficiencies may be issued at any time by Engineer, Architect, Owner or O&M Personnel. Contractor shall be responsible to rectify all such work, including providing new equipment, items and accessories.

- .2 The contractor shall submit a request for a take-over inspection in writing that all deficiencies are rectified.

#### **1.16 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- .1 Contractor can provide alternative equipment, with prior approval only. All base bids shall confirm to specification only.
- .2 Alternative equipment shall exceed the base requirement, shall be more energy efficient and shall fit in the existing space constraints. Engineer and Owner reserve the right to accept or reject alternative equipment without providing any reason.

#### **1.17 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with in accordance with front end requirements and as indicated in Division 1 Sections and contract requirements:
- .2 Divert unused metal and wiring materials from landfill to metal recycling facility approved by Engineer.
- .3 Do not dispose of unused paint material into sewer system, into streams, lakes, onto ground, or in other locations where it will pose health or environmental hazard.
- .4 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .5 Dispose of corrugated cardboard, polystyrene, plastic packaging material in appropriate on-site bin for recycling in accordance with site waste management program.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED SECTION**

- .1 Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  - .1 ASHRAE 90.1, Energy Code for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- .2 Electrical Equipment Manufacturers' Advisory Council (EEMAC)

### **1.3 SECTIONS INCLUDES**

- .1 Electrical work to conform to Division 26 including the following:
  - .1 Supplier and installer responsibility is indicated in Mechanical Equipment Schedule on electrical drawings and related mechanical responsibility is indicated on Mechanical Equipment Schedule on Electrical drawings.
  - .2 Control wiring and conduit is specified in Division 26 except for conduit, wiring and connections below 50 V which are related to control systems specified in Division 23. Refer to Division 26 for quality of materials and workmanship.

### **1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance data for motors, drives and guards for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 All Motors to be premium efficiency, Class F insulation, in accordance with local Hydro company standards, requirements of ASHRAE 90.1, MNECB, CSA and other applicable codes, regulations and standards. In addition provide inverter duty rated motors for use with VFD's where specified or required.

### **2.2 MOTORS**

- .1 Provide motors for mechanical equipment as specified.
- .2 All motors must be equipped with a ground ring that grounds the motor shaft and provides a low impedance path to ground for VFD-induced shaft voltages.
- .3 If delivery of specified motor will delay delivery or installation of equipment, install motor approved by Contract Administrator for temporary use. Final acceptance of equipment will not occur until specified motor is installed.
- .4 Motors under 373 W, 1/2 HP : speed as indicated, continuous duty, built-in overload protection, resilient mount, single phase, 120 V, unless otherwise specified or indicated.

- .5 Motors 373 W, 1/2 HP and larger: EEMAC Class B, squirrel cage induction, speed as indicated, continuous duty, drip proof, ball bearing, maximum temperature rise 40 °C, 3 phase, 600 V, unless otherwise specified or indicated.

## 2.3 TEMPORARY MOTORS

- .1 If delivery of specified motor will delay completion or commissioning work, install motor approved by Contract Administrator for temporary use. Work will only be accepted when specified motor is installed.

## 2.4 BELT DRIVES

- .1 Fit reinforced belts in sheave matched to drive. Multiple belts to be matched sets.
- .2 Use cast iron or steel sheaves secured to shafts with removable keys unless otherwise specified.
- .3 For motors under 7.5 kW, 10 HP: standard adjustable pitch drive sheaves, having plus or minus 10% range. Use mid-position of range for specified r/min.
- .4 For motors 7.5 kW and over: sheave with split tapered bushing and keyway having fixed pitch unless specifically required for item concerned. Provide sheave of correct size to suit balancing.
- .5 Correct size of sheave to be determined during commissioning. Contractor should allow for replacing drive set including sheaves if necessary during TAB and commissioning process.
- .6 Minimum drive rating: 1.5 times nameplate rating on motor. Keep overhung loads within manufacturer's design requirements on prime mover shafts.
- .7 Motor slide rail adjustment plates to allow for centre line adjustment.
- .8 Supply one set of spare belts for each set installed.

## 2.5 DRIVE GUARDS

- .1 Provide guards for unprotected drives.
- .2 Guards for belt drives;
  - .1 Expanded metal screen welded to steel frame.
  - .2 Minimum 1.2 mm thick sheet metal tops and bottoms.
  - .3 38 mm dia. holes on both shaft centers for insertion of tachometer.
  - .4 Removable for servicing.
- .3 Provide means to permit lubrication and use of test instruments with guards in place.
- .4 Install belt guards to allow movement of motors for adjusting belt tension.
- .5 Guard for flexible coupling:
  - .1 "U" shaped, minimum 1.6 mm thick galvanized mild steel.
  - .2 Securely fasten in place.
  - .3 Removable for servicing.



- .6 Unprotected fan inlets or outlets:
  - .1 Wire or expanded metal screen, galvanized, 19 mm mesh.
  - .2 Net free area of guard: not less than 80% of fan openings.
  - .3 Securely fasten in place.
  - .4 Removable for servicing.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Fasten securely in place.
- .2 Make removable for servicing, easily returned into, and positively in position.
- .3 Check for correct direction of rotation, with motor uncoupled with driven equipment.
- .4 Check for correct direction of rotation, with motor uncoupled with driven equipment

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED SECTION**

- .1 Section 230500 – Mechanical General Requirements.
- .2 Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) of Mechanical Systems.

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 National Building Code of Canada (NBC)

### **1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 230500 – Mechanical General Requirements.
- .2 Provide separate shop drawings for each isolated system complete with performance and product data, indicating all calculations for loads and deflections.
- .3 Provide detailed drawings of all seismic control measures for equipment, duct, and piping. Shop drawings shall include engineering calculations for all seismic restraints and attachment. A Professional Engineer registered in the province of Ontario holding a Certificate of Authorization with a minimum of 5 years experience in seismic design shall seal the calculation.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURE**

- .1 All products and services to be by one manufacturer.
- .2 Acceptable manufacturers: Kinetic/Vibron, Mason, or approved equal.

### **2.2 ELASTOMERIC PADS**

- .1 Type EP1 - neoprene waffle or ribbed; 9mm minimum thick; 50 durometer; maximum loading 350 kPa.
- .2 Type EP2 - rubber waffle or ribbed; 9 mm minimum thick; 30 durometer natural rubber; maximum loading 415 kPa.
- .3 Type EP3 - neoprene-steel-neoprene; 9 mm minimum thick neoprene bonded to 1.71 mm steel plate; 50 durometer neoprene, waffle or ribbed; holes sleeved with isolation washers; maximum loading 350 kPa.
- .4 Type EP4 - rubber-steel-rubber; 9 mm minimum thick rubber bonded to 1.71 mm steel plate; 30 durometer natural rubber, waffle or ribbed; holes sleeved with isolation washers; maximum loading 415 kPa.

### **2.3 ELASTOMERIC MOUNTS**

- .1 Type M1 - colour coded; neoprene in shear; maximum durometer of 60; threaded insert and two bolt-down holes; ribbed top and bottom surfaces.

## 2.4 SPRINGS

- .1 Design stable springs so that ratio of lateral to axial stiffness is equal to or greater than 1.2 times the ratio of static deflection to working height. Select for 50% travel beyond rated load. Units to be complete with leveling devices.
- .2 Ratio of height when loaded to diameter of spring to be between 0.8 to 1.0.
- .3 Cadmium plate for 100% relative humidity installations.
- .4 Colour code springs.

## 2.5 SPRING MOUNT

- .1 Zinc or cadmium plated hardware; housings coated with rust resistant paint.
- .2 Type M2 - stable open spring: support on bonded 6 mm minimum thick ribbed neoprene or rubber friction and acoustic pad.
- .3 Type M3 - stable open spring: 6 mm minimum thick ribbed neoprene or rubber friction and acoustic pad, bonded under isolator and on isolator top plate; levelling bolt for rigidly mounting to equipment.
- .4 Type M4 - restrained stable open spring: supported on bonded 6 mm minimum thick ribbed neoprene or rubber friction and acoustic pad; built-in resilient limit stops, removable spacer plates.
- .5 Type M5 - enclosed spring mounts with snubbers for isolation up to 950 kg maximum.
- .6 Performance: as indicated.

## 2.6 HANGERS

- .1 Colour coded springs, rust resistant, painted box type hangers. Arrange to permit hanger box or rod to move through a 30o arc without metal to metal contact.
- .2 Type H1 - neoprene - in-shear, moulded with rod isolation bushing which passes through hanger box.
- .3 Type H2 - stable spring, elastomeric washer, cup with moulded isolation bushing which passes through hanger box.
- .4 Type H3 - stable spring, elastomeric element, cup with moulded isolation bushing which passes through hanger box.
- .5 Type H4 - stable spring, elastomeric element with pre-compression washer and nut with deflection indicator.
- .6 Performance: 25 mm static deflection.

## 2.7 HORIZONTAL THRUST RESTRAINT

- .1 Spring and elastomeric element housed in box frame; assembly complete with rods and angle brackets for equipment and ductwork attachment; provision for adjustment to limit maximum start and stop movement to 9 mm.
- .2 Arrange restraints symmetrically on either side of unit and attach at centerline of thrust.

## 2.8 STRUCTURAL BASES

- .1 Type B1 - Prefabricated steel base: integrally welded on sizes up to 2400 mm on smallest dimension, split for field welding on sizes over 2400 mm on smallest dimension and reinforced for alignment of drive and driven equipment; without supplementary hold down devices; complete with isolation element attached to base brackets arranged to minimize height; pre-drilled holes to receive equipment anchor bolts; and complete with adjustable built-in motor slide rail where indicated.
- .2 Type B2 - Steel rail base: structural steel, positioned for alignment of drive and driven equipment; without supplementary hold down devices; complete with isolation element attached to base brackets arranged to minimize height; and pre-drilled holes to receive equipment anchor bolts.
- .3 Bases to clear housekeeping pads by 25 mm minimum.

## 2.9 ROOF CURB ISOLATION RAILS

- .1 General: complete factory assembled without need for sub-base.
- .2 Lower member: continuous rectangular steel tube or extruded aluminum channel.
- .3 Upper member: continuous rectangular steel tube or extruded aluminum channel to provide continuous support for equipment, complete with all-directional neoprene snubber bushings 6 mm thick to resist wind and seismic forces.
- .4 Springs: steel, adjustable, removable, selected for 25 mm maximum static deflection plus 50% additional travel to solid, cadmium plated, sized and positioned to ensure uniform deflection.
- .5 High frequency isolation: 6mm minimum thick continuous gasket on top and bottom of complete assembly or pads on top and bottom of each spring. Material: closed cell neoprene.
- .6 Weatherproofing: continuous flexible counter-flashing to curb and providing access to springs. Material: aluminum.
- .7 Hardware: cadmium plated or galvanized.

## 2.10 SEISMIC CONTROL MEASURES

- .1 General:
  - .1 Seismic restraints are to be provided for all operational and functional components of building services in accordance with current National Building Code, Ontario Building Code, ASRAE Standard "A Practice Guide to Seismic Restraint", SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards" and good engineering practice.
  - .2 Seismic control systems to work in all directions.
  - .3 Fasteners and attachment points to resist same maximum load as seismic restraint.
  - .4 Drilled or power driven anchors and fasteners not permitted.
  - .5 No equipment, equipment supports or mounts to fail before failure of structure.
  - .6 Supports of cast iron or threaded pipe not permitted.
  - .7 Seismic control measures not to interfere with integrity of firestopping.
- .2 Seismic Force:
  - .1 The Importance Factor for this project is 1.5.

- .3 Static equipment:
  - .1 Anchor equipment to equipment supports. Anchor equipment supports to structure.
  - .2 Suspended equipment:
    - .1 Use one or more of following methods depending upon site conditions and as indicated:
    - .2 Install tight to structure.
    - .3 Cross brace in all directions.
    - .4 Brace back to structure.
    - .5 Cable restraint system.
  - .3 Seismic restraints:
    - .1 Cushioning action to be gentle and steady.
    - .2 Shall never reach metal-like stiffness.
- .4 Vibration isolated equipment:
  - .1 Seismic control measures not to jeopardize noise and vibration isolation systems. Provide 6 to 9 mm clearance during normal operation of equipment and systems between seismic restraint and equipment.
  - .2 Incorporate seismic restraints into vibration isolation system to resist complete isolator unloading.
  - .3 As indicated.
- .5 Piping systems:
  - .1 Fire protection systems: to NFPA 13.
  - .2 All piping systems: hangers longer than 300 mm; brace at each hanger.
  - .3 To be compatible with requirements for anchoring and guiding of piping systems.
- .6 Bracing methods:
  - .1 Approved by Engineer.
  - .2 Structural angles or channels.
  - .3 Cable restraint system incorporating grommets, shackles and other hardware to ensure alignment of restraints and to avoid bending of cables at connection points. Incorporate neoprene into cable connections to reduce shock loads.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Seismic control measures to meet requirements of NBC.
- .2 Install vibration isolation equipment in accordance with manufacturers instructions and adjust mountings to level equipment.
- .3 Ensure piping, ducting and electrical connections to isolated equipment do not reduce system flexibility and that piping, conduit and ducting passage through walls and floors do not transmit vibrations.
- .4 Unless indicated otherwise, support piping connected to isolated equipment with spring mounts or spring hangers with 25 mm minimum static deflection as follows:

- .1 Up to NPS4: first 3 points of support. NPS5 to NPS8: first 4 points of support. NPS10 and Over: first 6 points of support.
- .2 First point of support shall have a static deflection of twice deflection of isolated equipment, but not more than 50 mm.
- .5 Where isolation is bolted to floor use vibration isolation rubber washers.
- .6 Block and shim level bases so that ductwork and piping connections can be made to a rigid system at the operating level, before isolator adjustment is made. Ensure that there is no physical contact between isolated equipment and building structure.

### **3.2 SITE VISIT**

- .1 At the completion of the project, the Supplier and the Seismic Engineer shall review the installation on site, and shall prepare a written report, with a sealed letter from the Seismic Engineer, certifying that the installations have been completed in accordance with their design and shop drawings and submit report to Engineer.
- .2 The manufacturer shall be a member of VISCMA and shall have a letter issued to the Supplier conforming that they have reviewed and accepted the engineering practices used by the Seismic Engineer. The letter shall also state that the manufacture accepts the Supplier to act as their representative for the product.
- .3 Make adjustments and corrections in accordance with the written report

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED SECTION**

- .1 Division 01, General Requirements and Front End documents
- .2 All related Mechanical and Electrical sections

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
  - .1 CSA G40.20/G40.21-98, General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel/Structural Quality Steel.
- .2 Ontario Building Code of Canada (OBC)

### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- .1 Priority Two (P2) Buildings: buildings in which life safety is paramount concern. It is not necessary that P2 buildings remain operative during or after an earthquake.
- .2 SRS: acronym for Seismic Restraint System.

### **1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- .1 This section covers design, supply and installation of complete SRS for all systems, equipment specified for installation on this project. This includes chillers, pumps, piping, cooling towers, all other mechanical systems, electrical light fixtures, bus ducts, transformers, Fans, AHUs, air distribution systems, heat pumps, MCC's, Panel Boards UPS, diesel generators, standby power, fire protection, communications, all other Mechanical and HVAC equipment and systems both vibration isolated and statically supported.
- .2 SRS to be fully integrated into, compatible with:
  - .1 Noise and vibration controls specified elsewhere in this project specification or as required. SRS system to be certified by a qualified engineer for the entire project.
  - .2 Structural, mechanical, electrical design of project.
- .3 Systems, equipment not required to be operational during and after seismic event.
- .4 During seismic event, SRS to prevent systems and equipment from causing personal injury and from moving from normal position.
- .5 Design to be by Professional Engineer specializing in design of SRS and registered in Province of Ontario.

### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with front end requirements and as indicated in Division 01 Sections
- .2 Submittals to include:
  - .1 Full details of design criteria.

- .2 Working drawings stamped by Professional Engineer Specialized in such work (prepared to same standard of quality and size as documents forming these tender documents), materials lists, schematics, full specifications for components of each SRS to be provided.
  - .3 Design calculations (including restraint loads resulting from seismic forces in accordance with Ontario Building Code, detailed work sheets, tables).
  - .4 Separate shop drawings for each SRS and devices for each system, equipment.
  - .5 Identification of location of devices.
  - .6 Schedules of types of SRS equipment and devices.
  - .7 Details of fasteners and attachments to structure, anchorage loadings, attachment methods.
  - .8 Installation procedures and instructions.
  - .9 Design calculations including restraint loads.
  - .10 Detailed work sheets, tables.
  - .11 Detailed design of SRS including complete working drawings, materials lists, design calculations, schematics, specifications.
- .3 Submit additional copy of shop drawings and product data to Structural Engineer for review of connection points to building structure.

## **1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance data including monitoring requirements for incorporation into manuals specified in Division 01 Sections and Front End documents.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SRS MANUFACTURER**

- .1 SRS to be from one manufacturer regularly engaged in production of SRS systems.

### **2.2 GENERAL**

- .1 SRS to provide gentle and steady cushioning action and avoid high impact loads and.
- .2 SRS to restrain seismic forces in all directions.
- .3 Fasteners and attachment points to resist same load as seismic restraints.
- .4 SRS of Piping systems to be compatible with:
  - .1 Expansion, anchoring and guiding requirements.
  - .2 Equipment vibration isolation and equipment SRS.
- .5 SRS utilizing cast iron, threaded pipe, other brittle materials not permitted.
- .6 Attachments to RC structure:
  - .1 Use high strength mechanical expansion anchors.
  - .2 Drilled or power driven anchors not permitted.
- .7 Seismic control measures not to interfere with integrity of firestopping.



## **2.3 SRS FOR STATIC EQUIPMENT, SYSTEMS**

- .1 Floor-mounted equipment, systems:
  - .1 Anchor equipment to equipment supports.
  - .2 Anchor equipment supports to structure.
  - .3 Use size of bolts scheduled in approved shop drawings.
- .2 Suspended equipment, systems:
  - .1 Use one or combination of following methods:
    - .1 Install tight to structure.
    - .2 Cross-brace in all directions.
    - .3 Brace back to structure.
    - .4 Slack cable restraint system.
  - .2 SCS to prevent sway in horizontal plane, "rocking" in vertical plane, sliding and buckling in axial direction.
- .3 Hanger rods to withstand compressive loading and buckling.

## **2.4 SRS FOR VIBRATION ESQUIPMENT, SYSTEMS**

- .1 Floor mounted equipment, systems:
  - .1 Use one or combination of following methods:
    - .1 Vibration isolators with built-in snubbers.
    - .2 Vibration isolators and separate snubbers.
    - .3 Built-up snubber system approved by consisting of structural elements and elastomeric layer.
  - .2 SRS to resist complete isolator unloading.
  - .3 SRS not to jeopardize noise and vibration isolation systems. Provide 4-8 mm clearance between seismic restraint snubbers and equipment during normal operation of equipment and systems.
  - .4 Cushioning action to be gentle and steady by utilizing elastomeric material or other means in order to avoid high impact loads.
- .2 Suspended equipment, systems:
  - .1 Use one or combination of following methods:
    - .1 Slack cable restraint system.
    - .2 Brace back to structure via vibration isolators and snubbers.

## **2.5 SLACK CABLE RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SCS)**

- .1 Use elastomer materials or similar to avoid high impact loads and provide gentle and steady cushioning action.
- .2 SCS to prevent sway in horizontal plane, "rocking" in vertical plane, sliding and buckling in axial direction.
- .3 Hanger rods to withstand compressive loading and buckling.

## **2.6 SERVICE UTILITIES ENTRANCE INTO BUILDING**

- .1 Provide flexibility to prevent breakage in the event of an earthquake.

## 2.7 ACCESS DOORS

- .1 Supply and install as necessary to gain access to all concealed mechanical equipment for operating, inspecting, adjusting, servicing.
- .2 Sizes: Except as indicated otherwise, to be minimum sizes as follows:
  - .1 For body entry: 600 x 600 mm.
  - .2 For hand entry: 300 x 300 mm.
- .3 Construction: Rounded safety corners, concealed hinges, screwdriver latch, anchor straps, able to open 180.
- .4 Materials
  - .1 Tiled or marble surfaces and other special areas: Stainless steel with brushed satin or polished finish as directed by Engineer.
  - .2 All other areas: Prime coated steel.

## 2.8 EXCLUSIONS

- .1 Lay-in tile ceilings. In this instance, use unobtrusive identification locators.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Attachment points and fasteners:
  - .1 To withstand same maximum load that seismic restraint is to resist and in all directions.
- .2 Slack Cable Systems (SCS):
  - .1 Connect to suspended equipment so that axial projection of wire passes through centre of gravity of equipment.
  - .2 Use appropriate grommets, shackles, other hardware to ensure alignment of restraints and to avoid bending of cables at connection points.
  - .3 Piping systems: provide transverse SCS at 10 m spacing maximum, longitudinal SCS at 20 m maximum or as limited by anchor/slack cable performance.
  - .4 Small pipes may be rigidly secured to larger pipes for restraint purposes, but not reverse.
  - .5 Orient restraint wires on ceiling hung equipment at approximately 90° to each other (in plan), tie back to structure at maximum of 45° to structure.
  - .6 Adjust restraint cables so that they are not visibly slack but permit vibration isolation system to function normally.
  - .7 Tighten cable to reduce slack to 40 mm under thumb pressure. Cable not to support weight during normal operation.
- .3 Install SRS at least 25 mm from equipment, systems, services.
- .4 Miscellaneous equipment not vibration-isolated:
  - .1 Bolt through house-keeping pad to structure.

- .5 Co-ordinate connections with all disciplines.
- .6 Vertical tanks:
  - .1 Anchor through house-keeping pad to structure.
  - .2 Provide steel bands above centre of gravity.
- .7 Horizontal tanks:
  - .1 Provide at least two straps with anchor bolts fastened to structure.

### **3.2 INSPECTION AND CERTIFICATION**

- .1 SRS to be inspected and certified by Seismic Engineer upon completion of installation.
- .2 Provide written report to Owner with certificate of compliance.

### **3.3 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

- .1 Upon completion and acceptance of certification, hand over to Owner complete set of construction documents, revised to show "as-built" conditions.
- .2 SRS system shall be as required by all applicable codes, standards and regulations. SRS system requirement and installation shall be approved and confirmed by qualified engineer.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED SECTION**

- .1 Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.60-97, Interior Alkyd Gloss Enamel.
  - .2 CAN/CGSB-24.3-92, Identification of Piping Systems.

### **1.3 PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product data to include paint colour chips, other products specified in this section.

### **1.4 SAMPLES**

- .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Samples to include nameplates, labels, tags, lists of proposed legends.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURER'S EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATES**

- .1 Metal or plastic laminate nameplate mechanically fastened to each piece of equipment by manufacturer.
- .2 Lettering and numbers to be raised or recessed.
- .3 Information to include, as appropriate:
  - .1 Equipment: Manufacturer's name, model, size, serial number, capacity.
  - .2 Motor: voltage, Hz, phase, power factor, duty, frame size.

### **2.2 SYSTEM NAMEPLATES**

- .1 Colours:
  - .1 Hazardous: White letters, Black background.
  - .2 Elsewhere: White letters, Black background (except where required otherwise by applicable codes).
- .2 Construction:
  - .1 3 mm thick laminated plastic, matte finish, with square corners, letters accurately aligned and machine engraved into core.
- .3 Sizes:

- .1 Conform to following table:

Size # mm	Sizes (mm)	No. of Lines	Height of Letters (mm)
1	10 x 50	1	3
2	13 x 75	1	5
3	13 x 75	2	3
4	20 x 100	1	8
5	20 x 100	2	5
6	20 x 200	1	8
7	25 x 125	1	12
8	25 x 125	2	8
9	35 x 200	1	20

- .2 Use maximum of 25 letters/numbers per line.

- .4 Locations:

- .1 Terminal cabinets, control panels: Use size # 5.  
.2 Equipment in control building: Use size # 9.

### **2.3 EXISTING IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS**

- .1 Apply existing identification to new work.  
.2 Where existing identification system does not cover for new works; use identification system specified in this section.  
.3 Before starting work, obtain written approval of identification system from Engineer.

### **2.4 IDENTIFICATION DUCTWORK SYSTEMS**

- .1 50 mm high stencilled letters and directional arrows 150 mm long x 50 mm high.  
.2 Colours: Black, or co-ordinated with base colour to ensure strong contrast.

### **2.5 CONTROLS COMPONENTS IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Identify all systems, equipment, components, controls, sensors with system nameplates specified in this section.  
.2 Inscriptions to include function and (where appropriate) fail-safe position.

### **2.6 LANGUAGE**

- .1 Identification to be in English.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 TIMING**

- .1 Provide identification only after all painting has been completed.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Perform work in accordance with CAN/CGSB-24.3 except as specified otherwise.  
.2 Provide ULC registration plates as required.

### **3.3 NAMEPLATES**

- .1 Locations:
  - .1 In conspicuous location to facilitate easy reading and identification from operating floor.
- .2 Standoffs:
  - .1 Provide for nameplates on hot and/or insulated surfaces.
- .3 Protection
  - .1 Do not paint, insulate or cover in any way.

### **3.4 LOCATION OF IDENTIFICATION ON PIPING AND DUCTWORK SYSTEMS**

- .1 On long straight runs in open areas in boiler rooms, equipment rooms, galleries, tunnels: At not more than 17m intervals and more frequently if required to ensure that at least one is visible from any one viewpoint in operating areas and walking aisles.
- .2 Adjacent to each change in direction.
- .3 At least once in each small room through which piping or ductwork passes.
- .4 On both sides of visual obstruction or where run is difficult to follow.
- .5 On both sides of separations such as walls, floors, partitions.
- .6 Where system is installed in pipe chases, ceiling spaces, galleries, other confined spaces, at entry and exit points, and at each access opening.
- .7 At beginning and end points of each run and at each piece of equipment in run.
- .8 At point immediately upstream of major manually operated or automatically controlled valves, dampers, etc. Where this is not possible, place identification as close as possible, preferably on upstream side.
- .9 Identification to be easily and accurately readable from usual operating areas and from access points.
  - .1 Position of identification to be approximately at right angles to most convenient line of sight, considering operating positions, lighting conditions, risk of physical damage or injury and reduced visibility over time due to dust and dirt.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 INTENT**

- .1 All work described in this section to be performed by Independent Testing and Balancing Company.
- .2 Quality Assurance:
  - .1 Perform T&B under direction of qualified supervisor.
  - .2 Coordinate all work specified in this Section.
  - .3 Provide all facilities required in order to carry out work of this Section.
  - .4 T&B Company to review contract documents before work is started and confirm in writing to Contract Administrator the adequacy of the provisions for T&B and all other aspects of installation pertinent to T&B.
- .3 All related Mechanical and Electrical sections

### **1.2 GENERAL**

- .1 T&B: Means to test, adjust, and balance all systems to perform in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .2 Follow start-up procedures as recommended by manufacturer unless otherwise specified.
- .3 Special start-up procedures may be specified elsewhere.
- .4 Notify Contract Administrator seven (7) days prior to start of T&B. Contract Administrator shall be present during T&B.
- .5 Operate all systems to permit T&B to be performed.
- .6 T&B to apply to systems, equipment and related controls specified in Division 23.
- .7 Reference organization standards:
  - .1 Do T&B over entire operating range in accordance with most stringent conditions of this specification and standard of following organization.
    - .1 AABC (Associated Air Balance Council).
    - .2 NEBB (National Environmental Balancing Bureau).
    - .3 SMACNA (Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association).
    - .4 ASHRAE (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers).
- .8 Start T&B only when building is essentially completed, including:
  - .1 Installation of ceilings, doors, windows and other construction affecting T&B.
  - .2 Application of sealing, caulking and weatherstripping.
  - .3 All pressure, leakage and other tests specified elsewhere in Division 23 completed.
  - .4 All provisions for T&B are installed and operational.
  - .5 Start-up, verification for proper, safe and normal operation of mechanical and associated electrical and control systems affecting T&B including, but not limited to, the following:
    - .1 Proper thermal overload protection in place for electrical equipment.

- .2 Air Systems:
  - .1 Filters in place and in clean condition.
  - .2 Duct systems clean of debris.
  - .3 Correct fan rotation.
  - .4 Access doors closed and duct end caps in place.
  - .5 All outlets installed and connected.
- .3 Liquid Systems:
  - .1 Flushed, filled and vented.
  - .2 Service valves open.
- .4 Accuracy tolerances:
  - .1 Do TAB to following tolerances of design values:
    - .1 HVAC systems: Plus 10%; minus 0%.
  - .2 As original tolerances.
  - .3 Measurements to be accurate to within plus or minus 2% of actual values.
- .5 Instrument calibration: to be in accordance with T&B referenced organization standard, but within 3 months of commencement of T&B. Provide proof of calibration to Contract Administrator.
- .6 Submittals prior to commencement of T&B.
  - .1 Proposed methodology and procedures for performing T&B.
  - .2 Proposed check lists and report forms.
  - .3 List of instrumentation, including details and certificates of calibration.
- .7 Report:
  - .1 Format to be in accordance with TAB reference organization standard, but using SI units.
  - .2 Report to include record full system schematics showing results of TAB.
  - .3 Submit, prior to formal submission of TAB reports, for checking and approval by Contract Administrator, sample of rough TAB sheets. Include:
    - .1 Details of instruments used.
    - .2 Details of TAB procedures employed.
    - .3 Calculations procedures.
    - .4 Summaries.
  - .4 Submit six (6) copies of TAB reports, each in three ring binders, complete with index tabs for verification and approval of Contract Administrator.
- .8 Verification:
  - .1 Reported measurements shall be subject to verification by Contract Administrator. Provide instrumentation and manpower to verify results of up to 30% of all reported measurements. Number and location of verified measurements to be at discretion of Contract Administrator.
  - .2 Bear costs to repeat TAB, as required, to satisfaction of Contract Administrator.
- .9 Settings: lock and permanently mark settings as required by reference standard.
- .10 Completion: TAB to be considered complete only when final reports are approved by Contract Administrator.



### 1.3 AIR MOVING SYSTEMS

- .1 General: measurements as required by referenced organization standards, including, but not limited to, following Measurements:
  - .1 Air velocity.
  - .2 Static pressure.
  - .3 Velocity pressure.
  - .4 Temperature:
    - .1 Wet bulb.
    - .2 Dry bulb.
  - .5 Cross sectional area.
  - .6 RPM.
  - .7 Electrical power:
    - .1 Voltage
    - .2 Amperage.
- .2 Location of equipment measurements:
  - .1 Inlet and outlet of each:
    - .1 Fan.
    - .2 Damper.
    - .3 Other auxiliary equipment.
- .3 Location of system measurements at:
  - .1 Each supply, and exhaust air inlet and outlet.
  - .2 Other auxiliary equipment.
  - .3 All areas served by system.

### 1.4 OTHER MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

- .1 The contractor responsible for T&B shall ensure that the exit doors from each room can be easily opened during any type of negative pressure condition created by the equipment located in the room

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Definitions:
  - .1 For purposes of this section:
    - .1 "CONCEALED" - insulated mechanical services and equipment in suspended ceilings and non-accessible chases and furred-in spaces.
    - .2 "EXPOSED" - means "not concealed" as previously defined.
    - .3 Insulation systems - insulation material, fasteners, jackets, and other accessories.
  - .2 TIAC Codes:
    - .1 CRD: Code Round Ductwork,
    - .2 CRF: Code Rectangular Finish.
- .2 Reference Standards:
  - .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
    - .2 ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, SI; Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
  - .2 ASTM International Inc.
    - .1 ASTM B 209M-07, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
    - .2 ASTM C 335-05ae1, Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Transfer Properties of Pipe Insulation.
    - .3 ASTM C 411-05, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation.
    - .4 ASTM C 449/C 449M-00, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber-Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
    - .5 ASTM C 547-07e1, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
    - .6 ASTM C 553-02e1, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
    - .7 ASTM C 612-04e1, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
    - .8 ASTM C 795-03, Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel.
    - .9 ASTM C 921-03a, Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.

- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CGSB 51-GP-52Ma-89, Vapour Barrier, Jacket and Facing Material for Pipe, Duct and Equipment Thermal Insulation.
- .4 South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), California State
  - .1 SCAQMD Rule 1168-A2005, Adhesive and Sealant Applications.
- .5 Thermal Insulation Association of Canada (TIAC): National Insulation Standards (2005).
- .6 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN/ULC-S102-03, Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
  - .2 CAN/ULC-S701-05, Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering.

### **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and datasheets for duct insulation, and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
    - .1 Description of equipment giving manufacturer's name, type, model, year and capacity.
    - .2 Details of operation, servicing and maintenance.
    - .3 Recommended spare parts list.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Provide drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in the province of Ontario, Canada.
- .4 Manufacturers' Instructions:
  - .1 Provide manufacture's written duct insulation jointing recommendations, special handling criteria, installation sequence, cleaning procedures.

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Qualifications:
  - .1 Installer: specialist in performing work of this section, and have at least 3 years successful experience in this size and type of project, qualified to standards and a member of TIAC.

### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address and ULC markings.

- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse and return by manufacturer of pallets, crates, padding and packaging materials in accordance with Section 01 74 20 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FIRE AND SMOKE RATING**

- .1 To CAN/ULC-S102:
  - .1 Maximum flame spread rating: 25.
  - .2 Maximum smoke developed rating: 50.

### **2.2 INSULATION**

- .1 Mineral fibre: as specified includes glass fibre, rock wool, slag wool.
- .2 Thermal conductivity ("k" factor) not to exceed specified values at 24 degrees C mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C 335.
- .3 TIAC Code C-1: Rigid mineral fibre board to ASTM C 612, with factory applied vapour retarder jacket to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma (as scheduled in PART 3 of this Section).
- .4 TIAC Code C-2: Mineral fibre blanket to ASTM C 553 faced with factory applied vapour retarder jacket to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma (as scheduled in PART 3 of this section).
  - .1 Mineral fibre: to ASTM C 553.
  - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52Ma.
  - .3 Maximum "k" factor: to ASTM C 553.

### **2.3 JACKETS**

- .1 Canvas:
  - .1 220 gm/m<sup>2</sup> cotton, plain weave, treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive to ASTM C 921.
- .2 Lagging adhesive: compatible with insulation.

### **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Vapour retarder lap adhesive:
  - .1 Water based, fire retardant type, compatible with insulation.
- .2 Indoor Vapour Retarder Finish:
  - .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation.
- .3 Insulating Cement: hydraulic setting on mineral wool, to ASTM C 449.
- .4 ULC Listed Canvas Jacket:
  - .1 220 gm/m<sup>2</sup> cotton, plain weave, [treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive to ASTM C 921 untreated.

- .5 Outdoor Vapour Retarder Mastic:
  - .1 Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation.
  - .2 Reinforcing fabric: Fibrous glass, untreated 305 g/m<sup>2</sup>.
- .6 Tape: self-adhesive, aluminum, reinforced, 75 mm wide minimum.
- .7 Contact adhesive: quick-setting
- .8 Canvas adhesive: washable.
- .9 Tie wire: 1.5 mm stainless steel.
- .10 Banding: 19 mm wide, 0.5 mm thick stainless steel.
- .11 Facing: 25 mm stainless steel hexagonal wire mesh stitched on one face of insulation with expanded metal lath on other face.
- .12 Fasteners: 4 mm diameter pins with 35 mm diameter clips, length to suit thickness of insulation.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

#### **3.2 PRE-INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Pressure test ductwork systems complete, witness and certify.
- .2 Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, free from foreign material.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with TIAC National Standards.
- .2 Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as indicated.
- .3 Use 2 layers with staggered joints when required nominal thickness exceeds 75 mm.
- .4 Maintain uninterrupted continuity and integrity of vapour retarder jacket and finishes.
  - .1 Ensure hangers, and supports are outside vapour retarder jacket.
- .5 Hangers and supports in accordance with Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
  - .1 Apply high compressive strength insulation where insulation may be compressed by weight of ductwork.
- .6 Fasteners: install at 300 mm on centre in horizontal and vertical directions, minimum 2 rows each side.

### 3.4 DUCTWORK INSULATION SCHEDULE

- .1 Insulation types and thicknesses: conform to following table:

	TIAC Code	Vapour Retarder	Thickness (mm)
Rectangular cold and dual temperature supply air ducts	C-1	Yes	50
Exhaust Duct between dampers and louvres	C-1	No	25
Rectangular ducts outside	C-1	Special	50

### 3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM A 480/A480M- 01, Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
  - .2 ASTM A 635/A635M- 00, Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Heavy-Thickness Coils, Carbon, Hot Rolled.
  - .3 ASTM A 653/A653M- 00, Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .2 National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA)
  - .1 NFPA 90A- 99, Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
  - .2 NFPA 90B- 99, Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
  - .3 NFPA 91- 1995, Standard for Exhaust System for Air Conveying of Vapours, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particle Solids.
  - .4 NFPA 96- 98, Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.
- .3 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
  - .1 SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, 2nd Edition 1995 and Addendum No. 1, 1997.
  - .2 SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Test Manual, 1985, Technical Research Update 92. All related Mechanical and Electrical sections

### **1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with front end requirements and as indicated in Division 01 Sections.
- .2 Indicate following:
  - .1 Sealants.
  - .2 Tape.
- .3 Proprietary Joints.

### **1.3 CERTIFICATION OF RATINGS**

- .1 Catalogue or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

### **1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with in accordance with front end requirements and as indicated in Division 01 Sections.
- .2 Collect and separate plastic, paper packaging and corrugated cardboard in accordance with Waste Management Plan
- .3 Fold up metal banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SEAL CLASSIFICATION**

- .1 Classification as follows:

<u>Maximum Pressure Pa</u>	<u>SMACNA Seal Class</u>
500	C
250	C
125	C

- .2 Seal classification:

- .1 Class A: longitudinal seams, transverse joints, duct wall penetrations and connections made airtight with sealant and tape.
- .2 Class B: longitudinal seams, transverse joints and connections made airtight with sealant, tape, or combination thereof.
- .3 Class C: transverse joints and connections made air tight with gaskets sealant, tape, or combination thereof. Longitudinal seams unsealed.
- .4 Unsealed seams and joints.

### **2.2 SEALANT**

- .1 Sealant: oil resistant, polymer type flame resistant duct sealant. Temperature range of minus 30oC to plus 93oC.

### **2.3 TAPE**

- .1 Tape: polyvinyl treated, open weave fiberglass tape, 50 mm wide.

### **2.4 DUCT LEAKAGE**

- .1 In accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Test Manual.

### **2.5 FITTINGS**

- .1 Fabrication: to SMACNA.
- .2 Radiused elbows:
  - .1 Rectangular: standard radius or short radius with single thickness turning vanes  
Centreline radius: 1.5 times width of duct.
  - .2 Round: smooth radius or five piece. Centreline radius: 1.5 times diameter.
- .3 Mitered elbows, rectangular:
  - .1 To 400 mm: with single thickness turning vanes.
  - .2 Over 400 mm: with double thickness turning vanes.
- .4 Branches:
  - .1 Rectangular main and branch: with radius on branch 1.5 times width of duct or 45 entry on branch.
  - .2 Round main and branch: enter main duct at 45 with conical connection.
  - .3 Provide volume control damper in branch duct near connection to main duct.



- .5 Transitions:
  - .1 Diverging: 20 maximum included angle.
  - .2 Converging: 30 maximum included angle.
- .6 Offsets:
  - .1 Full or short radiused elbows as indicated or as required.
- .7 Obstruction deflectors: maintain full cross-sectional area. Maximum included angles: as for transitions

## 2.6 FIRESTOPPING

- .1 Retaining angles around duct, on both sides of fire separation.
- .2 Firestopping material and installation must not distort duct.

## 2.7 GALVANIZED STEEL

- .1 Lock forming quality: to ASTM A 653, Z90 zinc coating.
- .2 Thickness, fabrication and reinforcement: to ASHRAE or SMACNA.
- .3 Joints: to ASHRAE, SMACNA or proprietary manufactured duct joint. Proprietary manufactured flanged duct joint to be considered to be a class A seal

## 2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- .1 Strap hangers: of same material as duct but next sheet metal thickness heavier than duct. Maximum size duct supported by strap hanger: 500 mm.
- .2 Hanger configuration: to ASHRAE or SMACNA.
- .3 Hangers: galvanized steel angle with galvanized steel rods to ASHRAE or SMACNA following table:

Duct Size (mm)	Angle Size (mm)	Rod Size (mm)
up to 750	25x25x3	6
751 to 1050	40x40x3	6
1051 to 1500	40x40x3	10
1501 to 2100	50x50x3	10
2101 to 2400	50x50x5	10
2401 and over	50 x 50 x 6	10

- .4 Upper hanger attachments:
  - .1 For concrete: manufactured concrete inserts.
  - .2 For steel joist: manufactured joist clamp or steel plate washer.
  - .3 For steel beams: manufactured beam clamps:

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- .1 Do work in accordance with NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, ASHRAE and SMACNA as indicated.

- .2 Do not break continuity of insulation vapour barrier with hangers or rods. Insulate strap hangers 100 mm beyond insulated duct.
- .3 Support risers in accordance with ASHRAE or SMACNA, or as indicated.
- .4 Install breakaway joints in ductwork on sides of fire separation.
- .5 Install proprietary manufactured flanged duct joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .6 Manufacture duct in lengths and diameter to accommodate installation of acoustic duct lining.

### 3.2 HANGERS

- .1 Strap hangers: install in accordance with SMACNA.
- .2 Angle hangers: complete with locking nuts and washers.
- .3 Hanger spacing: in accordance with ASHRAE or SMACNA, as follows.

Duct Size	Spacing
(mm)	(mm)
to 1500	3000
1501 and over	2500

### 3.3 WATERTIGHT DUCT

- .1 Provide watertight duct for:
  - .1 Fresh air intake.
  - .2 Minimum 3000 mm from duct mounted humidifier in all directions.
  - .3 As indicated.
- .2 Form bottom of horizontal duct without longitudinal seams. Solder or weld joints of bottom and side sheets. Seal other joints with duct sealer.
- .3 Slope horizontal branch ductwork down towards fume hoods served. Slope header ducts down toward risers.
- .4 Fit base of riser with 150 mm deep drain sump and 20 mm drain connection complete with ball valve and capped hose end connection.

### 3.4 SEALING AND TAPING

- .1 Apply sealant to outside of joint to manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Bed tape in sealant and recoat with minimum of one coat of sealant to manufacturers' recommendations.

### 3.5 LEAKAGE TESTS

- .1 In accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- .2 Do leakage tests in sections.
- .3 Make trial leakage tests as instructed to demonstrate workmanship.
- .4 Install no additional ductwork until trial test has been passed.

- .5 Test section minimum of 30 m long with not less than three branch takeoffs and two 90 elbows.
- .6 Complete test before insulation or concealment

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Materials and installation for duct accessories including flexible connections, access doors, vanes and collars.

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .2 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA).
  - .1 SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, 95.

### **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheet. Indicate the following:
    - .1 Flexible connections.
    - .2 Duct access doors.
    - .3 Turning vanes.
    - .4 Instrument test ports.
  - .2 Submit WHMIS MSDS. Indicate VOC's for adhesive and solvents during application and curing.
- .3 Test Reports: submit certified test reports from approved independent testing laboratories indicating compliance with specifications for specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - .1 Certification of ratings: catalogue or published ratings to be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.
- .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .5 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .6 Manufacturer's Field Reports: manufacturer's field reports specified.
- .7 Closeout submittals: submit maintenance and engineering data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Pre-Installation Meetings:
  - .1 Convene pre-installation meeting one week prior to beginning work of this Section and on-site installations.
    - .1 Verify project requirements.
    - .2 Review installation [and substrate] conditions.
    - .3 Co-ordination with other building subtrades.
    - .4 Review manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
- .2 Health and Safety:
  - .1 Do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .2 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
  - .3 Collect and separate for disposal paper, plastic polystyrene corrugated cardboard packaging material in appropriate on-site bins for recycling in accordance with Waste Management Plan (WMP).
  - .4 Separate for reuse and recycling and place in designated containers Steel, Metal, Plastic waste in accordance with Waste Management Plan (WMP).
  - .5 Divert unused metal materials from landfill to metal recycling facility.

## PART 2 - Products

### 2.1 GENERAL

- .1 Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

### 2.2 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

- .1 Frame: galvanized sheet metal frame with fabric clenched by means of double locked seams.
- .2 Material:
  - .1 Fire resistant, self extinguishing, neoprene coated glass fabric, temperature rated at minus 40 degrees C to plus 90 degrees C, density of 1.3 kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

### 2.3 ACCESS DOORS IN DUCTS

- .1 Non-Insulated Ducts: sandwich construction of same material as duct, one sheet metal thickness heavier, minimum 0.6 mm thick complete with sheet metal angle frame.

- .2 Insulated Ducts: sandwich construction of same material as duct, one sheet metal thickness heavier, minimum 0.6 mm thick complete with sheet metal angle frame and 25 mm thick rigid glass fibre insulation.
- .3 Gaskets: neoprene.
- .4 Hardware:
  - .1 Up to 300 x 300 mm: two sash locks complete with safety chain.
  - .2 301 to 450 mm: four sash locks complete with safety chain.
  - .3 451 to 1000 mm: piano hinge and minimum two sash locks.
  - .4 Doors over 1000 mm: piano hinge and two handles operable from both sides.
  - .5 Hold open devices.
  - .6 300 x 300 mm glass viewing panels.

## **2.4 TURNING VANES**

- .1 Factory or shop fabricated double thickness with trailing edge, to recommendations of SMACNA and as indicated.

## **2.5 INSTRUMENT TEST**

- .1 1.6 mm thick steel zinc plated after manufacture.
- .2 Cam lock handles with neoprene expansion plug and handle chain.
- .3 28 mm minimum inside diameter. Length to suit insulation thickness.
- .4 Neoprene mounting gasket.

## **2.6 SPIN-IN COLLARS**

- .1 Conical galvanized sheet metal spin-in collars with lockable butterfly damper.
- .2 Sheet metal thickness to co-responding round duct standards.

# **PART 3 - Execution**

## **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheet.

## **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Flexible Connections:
  - .1 Install in following locations:
    - .1 Inlets and outlets to supply air units and fans.
    - .2 Inlets and outlets of exhaust and return air fans.
    - .3 As indicated.
  - .2 Length of connection: 100 mm.

- .3 Minimum distance between metal parts when system in operation: 75 mm.
- .4 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA.
- .5 When fan is running:
  - .1 Ducting on sides of flexible connection to be in alignment.
  - .2 Ensure slack material in flexible connection.
- .2 Access Doors and Viewing Panels:
  - .1 Size:
    - .1 600 x 1000 mm for person size entry.
    - .2 450 x 450 mm for servicing entry.
    - .3 300 x 300 mm for viewing.
    - .4 As indicated.
  - .2 Locations:
    - .1 Fire and smoke dampers.
    - .2 Control dampers.
    - .3 Devices requiring maintenance.
    - .4 Required by code.
    - .5 Reheat coils.
    - .6 Elsewhere as indicated.
- .3 Instrument Test Ports:
  - .1 General:
    - .1 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .2 Locate to permit easy manipulation of instruments.
  - .3 Install insulation port extensions as required.
  - .4 Locations:
    - .1 For traverse readings:
      - .2 Ducted inlets to roof and wall exhausters.
      - .3 Inlets and outlets of other fan systems.
      - .4 Main and sub-main ducts.
      - .5 And as indicated.
    - .6 For temperature readings:
      - .7 At outside air intakes.
      - .8 In mixed air applications in locations.
      - .9 At inlet and outlet of coils.
      - .10 Downstream of junctions of two converging air streams of different temperatures.
      - .11 And as indicated.
- .4 Turning vanes:
  - .1 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and as indicated.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Manufacturer's Field Services:
  - .1 Have manufacturer of products, supplied under this Section, review Work involved in the handling, installation/application, protection and cleaning, of its products and submit written reports, in acceptable format, to verify compliance of Work with Contract.
  - .2 Manufacturer's Field Services: provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - .3 Schedule site visits, to review Work, at stages listed:
    - .1 After delivery and storage of products, and when preparatory Work, or other Work, on which the Work of this Section depends, is complete but before installation begins.
    - .2 Twice during progress of Work at 25% and 60% complete.
    - .3 Upon completion of the Work, after cleaning is carried out.
  - .4 Obtain reports, within 3 days of review, and submit, immediately, to Consultant.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- .1 Perform cleaning operations as specified in Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**



## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute/National Fire Protection Association (ANSI/NFPA)
  - .1 ANSI/NFPA 90A- 1989, Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- .2 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
  - .1 CAN4-S112-M82(R1987), Fire Test of Fire Damper Assemblies.
  - .2 CAN4-S112.2-M84, Fire Test of Ceiling Firestop Flap Assemblies.
  - .3 ULC-S505-1974, Fusible Links for Fire Protection Service.

### **1.2 PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with front end requirements and as indicated in Division 01 Sections.
- .2 Indicate the following:
  - .1 Fire dampers.
  - .2 Smoke dampers.
  - .3 Fire stop flaps.
  - .4 Operators.
  - .5 Fusible links.
  - .6 Design details of break-away joints.

### **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in accordance with front end requirements and as indicated in Division 01 Sections.

### **1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with front end requirements and as indicated in Division 01 Sections

### **1.5 CERTIFICATION OF RATINGS**

- .1 Catalogue or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by him from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

### **1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with front end requirements and as indicated in Division 01 Sections:
- .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.
- .3 Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely for disposal away from children.

---

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FIRE DAMPENERS**

- .1 Fire dampers: 1.5 hour fire separation with blades out of airstream for reduced airflow restriction, listed and bear label of ULC, meet requirements of Fire Commissioner of Canada, and ANSI/NFPA 90A and authorities having jurisdiction. Fire damper assemblies to be fire tested in accordance with CAN4-S112. Ratings vary with location. Provide required rating to meet application.
- .2 Mild steel, factory fabricated for fire rating requirement to maintain integrity of fire wall and/or fire separation.
- .3 Top hinged: offset single damper, round or square; multi-blade hinged sized to maintain full duct cross section.
- .4 Fusible link actuated, weighted to close and lock in closed position when released or having negator-spring-closing operator for multi-leaf type or roll door type in horizontal position with vertical air flow. Labeled for use in dynamic systems.
- .5 Dampers listed for use in static systems only are not permitted. The damper shall be rated to close with airflow in either direction.
- .6 Acceptable materials: Ruskin IBD2 or approved equivalent.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with ANSI/NFPA 90A and in accordance with conditions of ULC listing.
- .2 Maintain integrity of fire separation.
- .3 After completion and prior to concealment obtain approvals of complete installation from authority having jurisdiction.
- .4 Install access door adjacent to each damper. See Section 233114 – Metal Ducts.
- .5 Coordinate with installer of firestopping.
- .6 Ensure access doors/panels, fusible links, damper operators are easily observed and accessible.
- .7 Install break-away joints of approved design on each side of fire separation.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 AMCA 201- 1990, AMCA Fan Application Manual - Fans and Systems.
- .2 ANSI/AMCA 210- 85, Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating.
- .3 AMCA 301- 1990, Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data.
- .4 AMCA 300- 85 Rev. 87, Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans.
- .5 AMCA 302- 73, Application of Sone Ratings for Non-Ducted Air Moving Devices.
- .6 AMCA 303- 79, Application of Sound Power Level Ratings for Fans.
- .7 ANSI/ASHRAE 51- 1985, Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating.

### **1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Indicate following:
  - .1 Performance
  - .2 Sound performance data
  - .3 Manufacturer's installation instructions.

### **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals.

### **1.4 CERTIFICATION OF RATINGS**

- .1 Catalogued or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by him from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FANS GENERAL**

- .1 Standard of rating:
  - .1 AMCA 201 for fan application.
  - .2 AMCA 302 for application of sone loudness ratings for non-ducted air moving devices.
  - .3 AMCA 303 for application of sound power ratings for ducted air-moving devices.
  - .4 Performance: to ANSI/AMCA 210 and ANSI/ASHRAE 51. Unit to bear AMCA certified seal.
- .2 Pwl sound power ratings to comply with AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300. Unit to bear AMCA certified sound rating seal.

## 2.2 SUPPLY FAN F-1

- .1 Roof mounted centrifugal supply fan with integral louvered penthouse
- .2 Self-contained, completely weatherproof, filtered supply fan package.
- .3 Double width backward curved fan, common fan/ motor base, V-belt drive, and filters all enclosed in a louvered aluminum hood with aluminum top cap. Each louver to have a reinforcing rib in each extrusion.
- .4 Sizes and capacity: as indicated on mechanical equipment schedule.
- .5 Single thickness backward inclined wheel.
- .6 Heavy-duty, anti-friction, self-aligning, re-greasable pillow block bearings which provide a minimum life of 200,000 hours (L-50) at maximum speed. Bearings to be mounted to a heavy duty steel support structure.
- .7 Cast iron drive sized for at least 150% of required motor horsepower. Drives set to the required RPM at the factory.
- .8 Lifting lugs
- .9 2" removable, washable aluminum mesh filters with formed filter channels to hold filters securely in place.
- .10 Motor shall be 575V, three phase, 60 Hz High Efficiency motor with Class F insulation suitable for use with a VFD.
- .11 Motor shall be equipped with motor shaft grounding ring.
- .12 Adjustable motor base to adjust for proper belt tension with turning jack screws.
- .13 Shaft to be AISI 1040 or 1045 cold rolled steel, turned, ground and polished accurately sized for the proper bearings. Shafts to be extended at both ends.
- .14 Galvanized steel fan housing with airtight seams. Housings shall have spun, aerodynamically designed inlet cones/venturies for smooth airflow into wheels.
- .15 Fully weather tight, removable top cap with pitched profile for water runoff and 1" fiberglass insulation.
- .16 Side access panel for easy-access without the full removal of the top cap.
- .17 Fan inlet screen.
- .18 Galvanized steel, insulated, canted 12" high roof curb suitable for penthouse and fan.
- .19 Completely factory assembled and tested at maximum operating speed. Each wheel to be statically and dynamically balanced in accordance with ANSI/AMCA 204-96 to Fan Application Category BV-3, Balance Quality Grade G6.3. Balance readings shall be taken by electronic type equipment in the axial, vertical and horizontal directions on each of the bearings. Records shall be maintained and provided as part of the submittals.
- .20 Acceptable material: Twin City LPSF or approved equal.

## 2.3 EXHAUST FAN F-2

- .1 Fan shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 211 and AMCA 311 test codes for air moving devices and shall be guaranteed by the manufacturer to deliver rated published performance levels. Fans shall be licensed to bear the AMCA certified ratings seal for both sound and air.

- .2 Fan housing shall be heavy gauge, continuously welded construction. Housings with lock seams or partially welded construction are not acceptable. Housings shall be suitably braced to prevent vibration or pulsation. Housings shall have tapered spun, aerodynamically designed inlet cones or shrouds providing stable flow and high rigidity. Housings shall be of the rotatable design, convertible to eight standard discharge configurations.
- .3 Wheels shall be of the non-overloading type and include die-formed, airfoil type blades, continuously welded to the wheel cone and backplate. Partial welding will not be acceptable on airfoil blades. Blades shall be die-formed airfoil steel blades. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
- .4 Shafts shall be AISI 1040 or 1045 hot rolled steel, accurately turned, ground, polished, and ring gauged for accuracy. Shafts shall be sized for the first critical speed of at least 1.43 times the maximum speed.
- .5 Bearings shall be heavy duty, grease lubricated, anti-friction ball, self-aligning, pillow block type and selected for a minimum average bearing life (AFBMA L-50) in excess of 200,000 hours at the maximum fan RPM.
- .6 Motor sheaves shall be cast iron, and supplied as either variable pitch or fixed pitch. Drives and belts shall be rated for a minimum of 120% of the required motor HP
- .7 Motor shall be 575V, three phase, 60 Hz High Efficiency motor with Class F insulation suitable for use with a VFD.
- .8 Motor shall be equipped with motor shaft grounding ring.
- .9 The entire fan assembly, excluding the shaft, shall be thoroughly degreased and de-burred before application of a rust-preventative primer. After the fan is completely assembled, a finish coat of paint shall be applied to the entire assembly. The fan shaft shall be coated with a petroleum-based rust protectant. Aluminum components shall be unpainted. Entire fan assembly is to be suitable for use outdoors.
- .10 Fan shall have belt guards, weather cover, access door, flanged inlet and outlet, 1" spring vibration isolators, outlet shutter, backdraft damper, shaft seal and extended lube lines to the drive site of the unit.
- .11 Fan shall be completely assembled and test run prior to shipment as a unit at maximum operating speed. Each wheel shall be statically and dynamically balanced in accordance with ANSI/AMCA 204-96 "Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans" to Fan Application Category BV-3, Balance Quality Grade G6.3. Balance readings shall be taken by electronic type equipment in the axial, vertical, and horizontal directions on each of the bearings. Records shall be maintained and a written copy shall be available upon request.
- .12 Acceptable material: Twin City BAV or approved equal.

## 2.4 EXHAUST FAN F-3

- .1 Performance ratings shall conform to AMCA Standard 205 (fan efficiency grade), 211 (air performance) and 311 (sound performance). Fans shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/AMCA Standard 210 (air performance) and 300 (sound performance) in an AMCA accredited laboratory. Fans shall be licensed to bear the AMCA certified ratings seal for both sound and air, and fan efficiency grade (FEG). Fan shall be UL 705 listed. Fans shall bear a permanently attached nameplate displaying model and serial number of the unit for future identification.

- .2 Unit exterior shall be constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel. The fan housing shall be square in shape and readily attachable to ductwork. Unit side panels shall be removable for easy access for maintenance and service. The power assembly shall be removable as a complete module through the side access panel. Fan housings shall have universal mounting brackets to accommodate horizontal or vertical installations. Fans shall bear a permanently attached nameplate displaying model and serial number of the unit for future identification.
- .3 Fan wheels shall be of the non-overloading centrifugal backward inclined type, constructed of aluminum and containing a matching inlet venturi for optimum unit performance. Wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
- .4 Fan shafts shall be precision ground and polished. Shafts shall have a first critical speed of at least 125% of the fan's maximum operating speed.
- .5 Bearings shall be of the one-piece, pillow block type with re-lubricable zerk fittings. Bearings shall be designed for air handling service with a minimum L-10 life in excess of 100,000 hours; L-50 500,000 hours at the maximum cataloged operating speed. Bearing mounting plate shall have self-aligning tabs for exact locating and alignment of bearings.
- .6 Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 150% of driven horsepower. Machined, cast iron motor sheaves shall be adjustable for final system balancing. The belt and pillow block ball bearings shall be protected from the airstream by an enclosure.
- .7 Motor shall be 575V, three phase, 60 Hz High Efficiency motor with Class F insulation suitable for use with a VFD.
- .8 Motor shall be equipped with motor shaft grounding ring.
- .9 Fan shall be equipped with backdraft damper, belt guard, motor cover, hanging spring vibration isolators, side discharge, and remote lubrication lines.
- .10 Fan shall be completely assembled and test run as a unit prior to shipping at maximum operating speed. Each wheel shall be statically and dynamically balanced in accordance with ANSI/AMCA 204-96 "Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans" to Fan Application Category BV-3, Balance Quality Grade G6.3. Balance readings shall be taken by electronic type equipment in the axial, vertical, and horizontal directions on each of the bearings. Records shall be maintained and a written copy shall be available upon request.
- .11 Acceptable material: Twin City BSI or approved equal.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Perform TAB as per Section 23 05 93 – Testing Adjusting and Balancing.
- .3 Clean all ducts and replace all filters immediately before turning project over to the owner.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Supply, return and exhaust grilles and registers, diffusers and linear grilles, for commercial and residential use.

### **1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- .1 Performance Requirements:
  - .1 Catalogued or published ratings for manufactured items: obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by manufacturer from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
    - .1 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2 Indicate following:
    - .1 Capacity.
    - .2 Throw and terminal velocity.
    - .3 Noise criteria.
    - .4 Pressure drop.
    - .5 Neck velocity.
    - .6 Finish and Color.
- .2 Samples:
  - .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .3 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Health and Safety Requirements: do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
  - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
  - .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 20 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **1.6 MAINTENANCE**

- .1 Extra Materials:
  - .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
  - .2 Include:
    - .1 Keys for volume control adjustment.
    - .2 Keys for air flow pattern adjustment.

## **PART 2 - Products**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 To meet capacity, pressure drop, terminal velocity, throw, noise level, neck velocity as required.
- .2 Frames:
  - .1 Full perimeter gaskets.
  - .2 Plaster frames where set into plaster or gypsum board and as specified.
  - .3 Concealed fasteners.
- .3 Concealed manual volume control damper operators.
- .4 Colour: as directed by Owner.

### **2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- .1 Grilles, registers and diffusers of same generic type, products of one manufacturer.

### **2.3 SUPPLY GRILLES AND REGISTERS**

- .1 Single Deflection, horizontal blade, extruded aluminum heavy gauge frame mechanically interlocked with hairline mitered corners for strength. A single set of extruded aluminum 'teardrop' blades on 3/4" (19) centers to provide air control in a single plane. Blades are to be individually pivoted to ensure positive positioning when adjusted to desired deflection setting.
- .2 Surface Mount standard frame with 1 1/4" (32) face border and 1" (25) overlap margin.



- .2 Fastening with countersunk screw holes.
- .3 White finish.
- .4 Refer to schedule on drawings for sizing and model information.

## **2.4 RETURN AND EXHAUST GRILLES AND REGISTERS**

- .1 General: Rigid heavy-gauge frame mechanically interlocked with reinforced mitered corners. Rigid streamlined shape solid blades on 3/4" (19) centers are fixed at 45 degrees with a concealed rear reinforcing mullion and utilize a single blade pack that produces a continuous louvered blade appearance.
- .2 Surface Mount standard frame with 1 1/4" (32) face border and 1" (25) overlap margin.
- .3 Fastening with countersunk screw holes.
- .4 White finish.
- .5 Refer to schedule on drawings for sizing and model information.

## **PART 3 - Execution**

### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install with flat head cadmium plated screws in countersunk holes where fastenings are visible.
- .3 Bolt grilles, registers and diffusers, in place, in gymnasium and similar game rooms.
- .4 Provide concealed safety chain on each grille, register and diffuser in gymnasium and similar game rooms and elsewhere as indicated.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Mechanical louvers; intakes; vents; and reinforcement and bracing for air vents, intakes and gooseneck hoods.

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - .1 ANSI/NFPA 96 Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.
- .2 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM E 90-04, Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- .3 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
  - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .4 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
- .5 Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE)

### **1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- .1 Performance Requirements:
  - .1 Catalogued or published ratings for manufactured items: obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by manufacturer from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
    - .1 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2 Indicate following:
    - .1 Pressure drop.
    - .2 Face area.
    - .3 Free area.
    - .4 Finish and color.

- .2 Quality assurance submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
  - .2 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .3 Test Reports:
  - .1 Submit certified data from independent laboratory substantiating acoustic and aerodynamic performance to ASTM E 90.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Health and Safety Requirements: do construction occupational health and safety in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
  - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
  - .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
  - .1 Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

## **PART 2 - Products**

### **2.1 FIXED LOUVRES - ALUMINUM**

- .1 Construction: welded with exposed joints ground flush and smooth.
- .2 Material: extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5.
- .3 Blade: stormproof pattern with centre watershed in blade, reinforcing bosses and maximum blade length of 1500 mm.
- .4 Frame, head, sill and jamb: 100 mm deep one piece extruded aluminum, minimum 3 mm thick with approved caulking slot, integral to unit.
- .5 Mullions: at 1500 mm maximum centres.
- .6 Fastenings: stainless steel SAE-194-8F with SAE-194-SFB nuts and resilient neoprene washers between aluminum and head of bolt, or between nut, ss washer and aluminum body.
- .7 Screen: 12 mm exhaust 19 mm intake mesh, 2 mm diameter wire aluminum birdscreen on inside face of louvres in formed U-frame.
- .8 Finish: factory applied enamel. Colour: to Owner's approval.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 In accordance with manufacturer's and SMACNA recommendations.
- .2 Reinforce and brace as indicated.
- .3 Anchor securely into opening. Seal with caulking to ensure weather tightness.

#### **3.3 CLEANING**

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 – Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- .1 Section Includes:
  - .1 Control devices integral to the Building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS): transmitters, sensors, controls, meters, switches, transducers, dampers, damper operators, valves, valve actuators and low voltage current transformers.

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
  - .1 ANSI C12.7 - Requirements for Watthour Meter Sockets.
  - .2 ANSI/IEEE C57.13, Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers.
- .2 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).
  - .1 ASTM B148, Standard Specification for Aluminum-Bronze Sand Castings.
- .3 National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
  - .1 NEMA 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- .4 Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA).
  - .1 AMCA Standard 500-D, Laboratory Method of Testing Dampers For Rating.
- .5 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1 CSA-C22.1, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1 (19th Edition), Safety Standard for Electrical Installations.

### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit shop drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures
- .2 Pre-Installation Tests.
  - .1 Submit samples at random from equipment shipped, as requested by Engineer, for testing before installation. Replace devices not meeting specified performance and accuracy.
- .3 Manufacturer's Instructions:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions for specified equipment and devices.

### **1.4 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- .1 Repair surfaces damaged during execution of Work.
- .2 Turn over to Owner existing materials removed from Work not identified for re-use.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Control devices of each category to be of same type and manufacturer.
- .2 External trim materials to be corrosion resistant. Internal parts to be assembled in watertight, shockproof, vibration-proof, heat resistant, assembly.
- .3 Operating conditions: 0 - 38 degrees C with 10 - 100% RH (non-condensing) unless otherwise specified.
- .4 Terminations: use standard conduit box with slot screwdriver compression connector block unless otherwise specified.
- .5 Transmitters and sensors to be unaffected by external transmitters including walkie talkies.
- .6 Account for hysteresis, relaxation time, maximum and minimum limits in applications of sensors and controls.
- .7 Outdoor installations: use weatherproof construction in NEMA 4 enclosures.

### **2.2 LOCAL CONTROL UNIT (LCU)**

- .1 Provide multiple control functions for HVAC systems, specifically VFD communication and control.
- .2 Minimum of 16 I/O points of which minimum be 4 AOs, 4 AIs, 4 DIs, 4 DOs. Contractor to provide sufficient controllers to satisfy all I/O's from the equipment identified on the drawings.
- .3 Points integral to one Building System to be resident on only one controller.
- .4 Include high speed communication LAN Port for Peer to Peer communications with OWS(s) and other devices.
  - .1 LCU must support BACnet.
- .5 Central Processing Unit (CPU).
  - .1 Processor to consist of minimum 16 bit microprocessor capable of supporting software to meet specified requirements.
  - .2 CPU idle time to be more than 30 % when system configured to maximum input and output with worst case program use.
  - .3 Minimum addressable memory to be at manufacturer's discretion but to support at least performance and technical specifications to include but not limited to:
    - .1 Non-volatile EEPROM to contain operating system, executive, application, sub-routine, other configurations definition software. Tape media not acceptable.

- 
- .2 Battery backed (72 hour minimum capacity) RAM (to reduce the need to reload operating data in event of power failure) to contain CDLs, application parameters, operating data or software that is required to be modifiable from operational standpoint such as schedules, setpoints, alarm limits, PID constants and CDL and hence modifiable on-line through operator panel or remote operator's interface. RAM to be downline loadable from OWS.
  - .4 Include uninterruptible clock accurate to plus or minus 5 secs/month, capable of deriving year/month/day/hour/minute/second, with rechargeable batteries for minimum 72 hour operation in event of power failure.
  - .6 Local Operator Terminal (OT): Provide OT for each LCU (Local Control Unit).
    - .1 Mount access/display panel in LCU or in suitable enclosure beside LCU as approved by Owner.
    - .2 Support operator's terminal for local command entry, instantaneous and historical data display, programs, additions and modifications.
    - .3 Display simultaneously minimum of 16 point identifiers to allow operator to view single screen dynamic displays depicting entire mechanical systems. Point identifiers to be in English
    - .4 Functions to include, but not be limited to, following:
      - .1 Start and stop points.
      - .2 Modify setpoints.
      - .3 Modify PID loop parameters.
      - .4 Override PID control.
      - .5 Change time/date.
      - .6 Add/modify/start/stop weekly scheduling.
      - .7 Add/modify setpoint weekly scheduling.
      - .8 Enter temporary override schedules.
      - .9 Define holiday schedules.
      - .10 View analog limits.
      - .11 Enter/modify analog warning limits.
      - .12 Enter/modify analog alarm limits.
      - .13 Enter/modify analog differentials.
    - .5 Provide access to real and calculated points in controller to which it is connected or to other controller in network. This capability not to be restricted to subset of predefined "global points" but to provide totally open exchange of data between OT and other controller in network.
    - .6 Provide prompting to eliminate need for user to remember command format or point names. Prompting to be consistent with user's password clearance and types of points displayed to eliminate possibility of operator error.
    - .7 Include minimum 2 interface ports for connection of local computer terminal.
    - .8 Design so that shorts, opens or grounds on input or output will not interfere with other input or output signals.

- .9 Physically separate line voltage (70V and over) circuits from DC logic circuits to permit maintenance on either circuit with minimum hazards to technician and equipment.
- .7 Include power supplies for operation of LCU and associated field equipment.
- .8 In event of loss of communications with, LCU to continue to perform control. Controllers that use defaults or fail to open or close positions not acceptable.
- .9 Provide conveniently located screw type or spade lug terminals for field wiring.
- .10 Controller to adhere to IEC 61131-3 programming language standard.

### 2.3 TEMPERATURE SENSORS

- .1 General: to be resistance or thermocouple type to following requirements:
  - .1 Thermocouples: limit to temperature range of 200 degrees C and over.
  - .2 RTD's: 100 or 1000 ohm at 0 degrees C (plus or minus 0.2 ohms) platinum element with strain minimizing construction, 3 integral anchored leadwires. Coefficient of resistivity: 0.00385 ohms/ohm degrees C.
  - .3 Sensing element: hermetically sealed.
  - .4 Stem and tip construction: copper or type 304 stainless steel.
  - .5 Time constant response: less than 3 seconds to temperature change of 10 degrees C.
  - .6 Immersion wells: NPS 3/4, stainless steel spring loaded construction, with heat transfer compound compatible with sensor. Insertion length as required.
- .2 Room temperature sensors and display wall modules.
  - .1 Temperature sensing and display wall module.
    - .1 LCD display to show space temperature and temperature setpoint.
    - .2 Integral thermistor sensing element 10,000 ohm at 24 degrees.
    - .3 Accuracy 0.2 degrees C over range of 0 to 70 degrees C.
    - .4 Stability 0.02 degrees C drift per year.
    - .5 Separate mounting base for ease of installation.
  - .2 Room temperature sensors.
    - .1 Wall mounting, in slotted type covers having brushed aluminum finish, with guard.
    - .2 Element 10-50 mm long RTD with ceramic tube or equivalent protection or thermistor, 10,000 ohm, accuracy of plus or minus 0.2 degrees C.
- .3 Outdoor air temperature sensors:
  - .1 Outside air type: complete with probe length 100 – 150 mm long, non-corroding shield to minimize solar and wind effects, threaded fitting for mating to 13 mm conduit, weatherproof construction in NEMA 4 enclosure.



## 2.4 TEMPERATURE SWITCHES

- .1 Requirements:
  - .1 Operate automatically. Reset automatically, except as follows:
    - .1 Low temperature detection: manual reset.
    - .2 High temperature detection: manual reset.
  - .2 Adjustable setpoint and differential.
  - .3 Accuracy: plus or minus 1 degrees C.
  - .4 Snap action rating: 120V, 15 amps or 24V DC as required. Switch to be DPST for hardwire and EMCS connections.
  - .5 Type as follows:
    - .1 Room: for wall mounting on standard electrical box with protective guard as required.

## 2.5 ELECTROMECHANICAL RELAYS

- .1 Requirements:
  - .1 Double voltage, DPDT, plug-in type with termination base.
  - .2 Coils: rated for 120V AC or 24V DC. Other voltage: provide transformer.
  - .3 Contacts: rated at 5 amps at 120 V AC.
  - .4 Relay to have visual status indication

## 2.6 SOLID STATE RELAYS

- .1 General:
  - .1 Relays to be socket or rail mounted.
  - .2 Relays to have LED Indicator
  - .3 Input and output Barrier Strips to accept 14 to 28 AWG wire.
  - .4 Operating temperature range to be -20 degrees C to 70 degrees C.
  - .5 Relays to be CSA Certified.
  - .6 Input/output Isolation Voltage to be 4000 VAC at 25 degrees C for 1 second maximum duration.
  - .7 Operational frequency range, 45 to 65 HZ.
- .2 Input:
  - .1 Control voltage, 3 to 32 VDC.
  - .2 Drop out voltage, 1.2 VDC.
  - .3 Maximum input current to match AO (Analog Output) board.
- .3 Output:
  - .1 AC or DC Output Model to suit application.

## 2.7 CURRENT TRANSDUCERS

- .1 Requirements:
- .2 Purpose: combined sensor/transducer, to measure line current and produce proportional signal in one of following ranges:
  - .1 4-20 mA DC.
  - .2 0-1 volt DC.
  - .3 0-10 volts DC.
  - .4 0-20 volts DC.
- .3 Frequency insensitive from 10 - 80 hz.
- .4 Accuracy to 0.5% full scale.
- .5 Zero and span adjustments. Field adjustable range to suit motor applications.
- .6 Adjustable mounting bracket to allow for secure/safe mounting inside MCC.

## 2.8 CURRENT SENSING RELAYS

- .1 Requirements:
  - .1 Suitable to detect belt loss or motor failure.
  - .2 Trip point adjustment, output status LED.
  - .3 Split core for easy mounting.
  - .4 Induced sensor power.
  - .5 Relay contacts: capable of handling 0.5 amps at 30 VAC / DC. Output to be NO solid state.
  - .6 Suitable for single or 3 phase monitoring. For 3-Phase applications: provide for discrimination between phases.
  - .7 Adjustable latch level.

## 2.9 CONTROL DAMPERS

- .1 Construction: blades, 152 mm wide, 1219 mm long, maximum. Modular maximum size, 1219 mm wide x 1219 mm high. Three or more sections to be operated by jack shafts.
- .2 Materials:
  - .1 Frame: 2.03 mm minimum thickness extruded aluminum. For outdoor air and exhaust air applications, frames to be insulated.
  - .2 Blades: extruded aluminum. For outdoor air/exhaust air applications, blades to be internally insulated.
  - .3 Bearings: maintenance free, synthetic type of material.
  - .4 Linkage and shafts: aluminum, zinc and nickel plated steel.

- .5 Seals: synthetic type, mechanically locked into blade edges.
  - .1 Frame seals: synthetic type, mechanically locked into frame sides.
- .3 Performance: minimum damper leakage meet or exceed AMCA Standard 500-D ratings.
  - .1 Size/Capacity: refer to damper schedule
  - .2 25 L/s/m<sup>2</sup> maximum allowable leakage against 1000 Pa static pressure for outdoor air and exhaust air applications.
  - .3 Temperature range: minus 40 degrees C to plus 100 degrees C.
- .4 Arrangements: dampers mixing warm and cold air to be parallel blade, mounted at right angles to each other, with blades opening to mix air stream.
- .5 Jack shafts:
  - .1 25 mm diameter solid shaft, constructed of corrosion resistant metal complete with required number of pillow block bearings to support jack shaft and operate dampers throughout their range.
  - .2 Include corrosion resistant connecting hardware to accommodate connection to damper actuating device.
  - .3 Install using manufacturers installation guidelines.
  - .4 Use same manufacturer as damper sections.

## **2.10 ELECTRONIC CONTROL DAMPER ACTUATORS**

- .1 Requirements:
  - .1 Direct mount proportional type as indicated.
  - .2 Spring return for "fail-safe" in Normally Open or Normally Closed position as indicated.
  - .3 Operator: size to control dampers against maximum pressure and dynamic closing/opening pressure, whichever is greater.
  - .4 Power requirements: 5 VA maximum at 24 V AC.
  - .5 Operating range: 0 - 10 V DC or 4 - 20 mA DC.
  - .6 For VAV box applications floating control type actuators may be used.
  - .7 Damper actuator to drive damper from full open to full closed in less than 120 seconds.

## **2.11 PANELS**

- .1 Free-standing or wall mounted as required enamelled steel cabinets with hinged and key-locked front door.
- .2 Multiple panels to handle requirements with additional space to accommodate 25% additional capacity as required by Owner without adding additional cabinets.
- .3 Panels to be lockable with same key.

## 2.12 WIRING

- .1 In accordance with Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.
- .2 For wiring under 70 volts use FT6 rated wiring where wiring is not run in conduit. Other cases use FT4 wiring.
- .3 Wiring must be continuous without joints.
- .4 Sizes:
  - .1 Field wiring to digital device: #18AWG 20AWG stranded twisted pair.
  - .2 Analog input and output: shielded #18 minimum solid copper #20 minimum stranded twisted pair.

## 2.13 SOFTWARE

- .1 General.
  - .1 Include as minimum: operating system executive, communications, application programs, operator interface, and systems sequence of operation - CDL's.
  - .2 Include "firmware" or instructions which are programmed into ROM, EPROM, EEPROM or other non-volatile memory.
  - .3 Include initial programming of Controllers, for entire system.
- .2 Program and data storage.
  - .1 Store executive programs and site configuration data in ROM, EEPROM or other non-volatile memory.
  - .2 Maintain CDL and operating data including setpoints, operating constants, alarm limits in battery-backed RAM or EEPROM for display and modification by operator.
- .3 Programming languages.
  - .1 Program Control Description Logic software (CDL) using English like or graphical, high level, general control language.
  - .2 Structure software in modular fashion to permit simple restructuring of program modules if future software additions or modifications are required. GO TO constructs not allowed unless approved by Engineer.
- .4 Operator Terminal interface.
  - .1 Operating and control functions include:
    - .1 Multi-level password access protection to allow user/manager to limit workstation control.
    - .2 Alarm management: processing and messages.
    - .3 Operator commands.
    - .4 Reports.
    - .5 Displays.
    - .6 Point identification.

- .5 Pseudo or calculated points.
  - .1 Software to provide access to value or status in controller or other networked controller in order to define and calculate pseudo point. When current pseudo point value is derived, normal alarm checks must be performed or value used to totalize.
  - .2 Inputs and outputs for process: include data from controllers to permit development of network-wide control strategies. Processes also to permit operator to use results of one process as input to number of other processes (e.g. cascading).
- .6 Control Description Logic (CDL):
  - .1 Capable of generating on-line project-specific CDLs which are software based, programmed into RAM or EEPROM and backed up to OWS. Owner must have access to these algorithms for modification or to be able to create new ones and to integrate these into CDLs on BC(s) from OWS.
  - .2 Write CDL in high level language that allows algorithms and interlocking programs to be written simply and clearly. Use parameters entered into system (e.g. setpoints) to determine operation of algorithm. Operator to be able to alter operating parameters on-line from OWS and BC(s) to tune control loops.
  - .3 Perform changes to CDL on-line.
  - .4 Control logic to have access to values or status of points available to controller including global or common values, allowing cascading or inter-locking control.
  - .5 LCU to be able to perform following pre-tested control algorithms:
    - .1 Two position control.
    - .2 Proportional Integral and Derivative (PID) control.
  - .6 Control software to provide ability to define time between successive starts for each piece of equipment to reduce cycling of motors.
  - .7 Provide protection against excessive electrical-demand situations during start-up periods by automatically introducing time delays between successive start commands to heavy electrical loads.
  - .8 Power Fail Restart: upon detection of power failure system to verify availability of Emergency Power as determined by emergency power transfer switches and analyze controlled equipment to determine its appropriate status under Emergency power conditions and start or stop equipment as defined by I/O Summary. Upon resumption of normal power as determined by emergency power transfer switches, MCU to analyze status of controlled equipment, compare with normal occupancy scheduling, turn equipment on or off as necessary to resume normal operation.
- .7 Event and Alarm management: use management by exception concept for Alarm Reporting. This is system wide requirement. This approach will insure that only principal alarms are reported to OWS. Events which occur as direct result of primary event to be suppressed by system and only events which fail to occur to be reported. Such event sequence to be identified in I/O Summary and sequence of operation. Examples of above are, operational temperature alarms limits which are exceeded when main air handler is stopped, or General Fire condition shuts air handlers down, only Fire alarm status shall be reported. Exception is, when air handler which is supposed to stop or start fails to do so under event condition.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install equipment, components so that manufacturer's and CSA labels are visible and legible after commissioning is complete.
- .2 Install Controllers in secure locking enclosures.
- .3 Provide necessary power from local 120 V branch circuit panel for equipment.
- .4 Install tamper locks on breakers of circuit breaker panel.
- .5 Use uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) and emergency power when equipment must operate in emergency and co-ordinating mode.
- .6 Install field control devices in accordance with manufacturers recommended methods, procedures and instructions.
- .7 Temperature transmitters, humidity transmitters, current-to-pneumatic transducers, solenoid air valves, controllers, relays: install in NEMA I enclosure or as required for specific applications. Provide for electrolytic isolation in cases when dissimilar metals make contact.
- .8 Support field-mounted panels, transmitters and sensors on pipe stands or channel brackets.
- .9 Electrical:
  - .1 Complete installation in accordance with Section 26 05 01 - Common Work Results - Electrical.
  - .2 Modify existing starters to provide for EMCS as indicated in I/O Summaries and as indicated.
  - .3 Terminate wires with screw terminal type connectors suitable for wire size, and number of terminations.
  - .4 Install communication wiring in conduit.
    - .1 Provide complete conduit system to link Building Controllers, field panels and OWS(s).
    - .2 Conduit sizes to suit wiring requirements and to allow for future expansion capabilities specified for systems.
    - .3 Maximum conduit fill not to exceed 40%.
    - .4 Design drawings do not show conduit layout.
  - .5 Do not run exposed conduits in normally occupied spaces unless otherwise indicated or unless impossible to do otherwise. Engineer and Owner to review before starting Work. Wiring in mechanical rooms, wiring in service rooms and exposed wiring must be in conduit.

### **3.2 PANELS**

- .1 Arrange for conduit and tubing entry from top, bottom or either side.
- .2 Wiring and tubing within panels: locate in trays or individually clipped to back of panel.
- .3 Identify wiring and conduit clearly.

### **3.3 TESTING AND COMMISSIONING**

- .1 Calibrate and test field devices for accuracy and performance.
- .2 Provide test and calibration reports in O&M manual.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- .1 The Variable Frequency Drive(s) (VFDs) shall be complete with a three phase triple bypass contactor arrangement to isolate the VFD in the event of a failure. The bypass contactor shall be equipped with a line side isolation disconnect switch. The bypass contactor shall be equipped with a motor overload relay sized to protect as per the Ontario Electrical Safety System Code section 28-306. The VFD shall be complete with three position manual control switch mounted externally on the VFD enclosure and shall operate the unit in either VFD mode, Off, or Bypass mode.
- .2 VFD shall be sized to suit motor horse power sized by the mechanical Engineer.
- .3 Contractor to ensure that the selected VFD's can be installed 60 feet away from the motors they serve. Refer to electrical specifications regarding wiring requirements between the motors and the VFD's.

### **1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 The VFD manufacturing facility shall be ISO 9001 certified. The VFD shall be UL listed, Canadian UL listed and CSA listed.
- .2 All printed circuited boards shall be completely tested and burned-in before being assembled into the completed VFD. The VFD shall then be subjected to a preliminary functional test, burn-in, and computerized final test. The burn-in shall be at 104°F (40°C), at full rated load, or cycled load. Drive input power shall be continuously cycled for maximum stress and thermal variation. Conformal coating of boards shall be available as a standard factory option.
- .3 The drive shall be designed to provide at least 250,000 hours mean time before failure (MTBF) when the specified preventative maintenance is performed.
- .4 VFD manufacturer shall have an analysis laboratory to evaluate the failure of any component. The failure analysis lab shall allow the manufacturer to perform complete electrical testing, x-ray components, and decap or delaminate components and analyze failures within the component.

### **1.3 WARRANTY**

- .1 Warranty shall be 24 months from the date of start-up, performed by a manufacturer certified technician, not to exceed 30 months from the date of shipment. This shall include parts and labour.

### **1.4 PRODUCT SUPPORT**

- .1 Factory trained application engineering and service personnel that are thoroughly familiar with the VFD products offered shall be available at the specifying and installation locations.



---

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- .1 ABB.
- .2 Siemens.
- .3 Allen Bradley.
- .4 Danfoss

### **2.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES**

- .1 The variable frequency drive shall be a pulse width modulated (PWM) AC to AC converter utilizing the latest isolated gate bipolar transistor (IGBT) technology. The VFD shall employ a Direct Torque Control (DTC) inner loop torque regulation strategy that mathematically determines motor torque and flux every 25 microseconds (40 000 times per second). The VFD shall utilize fiber optics communication technology for high noise immunity rejection.
- .2 Ratings
  - .1 The VFD shall be rated to operate from 3 phase power at 600 volts +/-10% and 48 to 63 Hz. The VFD shall be of a robust construction utilizing premium rated power devices and shall operate continuously without failure when connected to a 3 phase supply line between 473 vac to 759 vac. The VFD shall employ a full wave rectifier to prevent input line notching and operate at a fundamental input power factor of 0.97 at all speeds and loads. The VFD efficiency shall be 97% or better at full speed and load. An internally mounted 3% line reactor shall be provided to reduce input current harmonic content from power line transients such as utility power factor correction capacitor switching transients and reduce RFI emissions.
  - .2 Output voltage and current ratings shall match the adjustable frequency operating requirements of standard 3ph, 60Hz, NEMA design B motors. The overload current capacity for variable torque overload capacity shall be 110% of rated current for 1 minute out of 10 minutes and 150% for 2 seconds out of 15 seconds with an instantaneous overcurrent trip at 350% or higher. Output frequency shall be adjustable between 0 and 300 Hz. Operation above 60Hz shall require programming changes to prevent inadvertent high speed operation. The drive's PWM switching pattern shall be continually adjusted to provide optimum motor flux and avoid the high-pitched audible noise produced by the motors energized by conventional PWM drives.
  - .3 The drive enclosure shall be NEMA 4 rated for operation at ambient temperatures between 0 and 40°C at an altitude not exceeding 1000 meters, with relative humidity less than 95% and no condensation allowed. The drive shall be protected from atmospheric contamination by chemical gasses and solid particles.

- 
- .3 Control Functions and Adjustments
- .1 Start-up data entries shall include motor nameplate power, speed, voltage, frequency and current.
  - .2 A motor parameter ID function shall automatically define the motor equivalent circuit used by the torque controller.
  - .3 A PID speed loop regulator shall be provided with an autotune function as well as manual adjustments.
  - .4 A selection of 2 preprogrammed application macro parameter sets, PFC and Hand/Auto, shall be provided with preprogrammed parameters to minimize setup time during commissioning. Additionally two user macros shall be available, User 1 and User 2, for saving custom application parameters. The Pump and Fan Control (PFC) macro, when selected, shall control one pump or fan with the VFD and automatically turn on or off, as demanded by the process, one to three pumps or fans across the line.
  - .5 Start/Stop control functions shall include 2 or 3 wire start/stop, coast/ramp stop selections, flux braking and optional dynamic braking. An automatic reset function shall execute up to 5 attempts to restart after individually selected overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage and signal loss fault conditions. The automatic reset trial and delay times shall be individually adjustable.
  - .6 Accel/Decel control functions shall include 2 sets of ramp time adjustments with linear and 3 s-curve ramp selections.
  - .7 Speed control functions shall include:
    - .1 Adjustable min/max speed (frequency limits in scalar mode).
    - .2 Selection of up to 3 preset speed settings or external speed control.
    - .3 2 sets of critical speed lockout adjustments.
    - .4 A built-in PID controller to control a process variable such as pressure, flow or fluid level.
    - .5 Two analog inputs shall be programmable to form a reference by addition, subtraction, multiplication, minimum selection or maximum selection.
  - .8 Output control functions shall include:
    - .1 Flux optimization to limit the audible noise produced by the motor and maximize efficiency by providing the optimum magnetic flux for any given speed/torque operating point.
    - .2 Current and torque limit adjustments to limit the maximum VFD output current and the maximum torque produced by the motor. These limits shall govern the inner loop torque regulator to provide tight conformance with the limits with minimum overshoot.
    - .3 A torque regulated operating mode with adjustable torque ramp up/down and speed limits.

- 
- .4 Static and Dynamic Performance
    - .1 Open loop static speed regulation shall be 0.1% to 0.3% (10% of motor slip). Dynamic speed accuracy shall be 4%-sec. or better open loop.
    - .2 When a suitable motor is used, the drive shall provide breakaway torque equal to 200% of rated motor torque. Torque response time shall be 5 ms or less.
  - .5 Operator Control Panel
    - .1 Each VFD shall be equipped with a front mounted plug-in operator control panel consisting of a 4 line by 20 character backlit alphanumeric display and a keypad with keys for Run/Stop, Local/Remote, Increase/Decrease, menu navigation and parameter select/save. All parameter names, fault messages, warnings and other information shall be displayed in complete words or standard abbreviations to allow the user to understand what is being displayed without the use of a manual or cross reference table. In the "Local" mode all control shall be from the keypad. In the "Remote" mode all speed and Run/Stop control shall be from either of two remote locations (EXT1/EXT2 ) as selected by the position of the external Hand/Auto switch or contact.

"Hand" position (EXT1) shall select speed reference from an external speed potentiometer.

"Auto" position (EXT2) shall select speed reference from an external location.
    - .2 The control panel shall include a feature for uploading parameter settings to control panel memory and downloading from the control panel to the same drive or to another drive.
    - .3 During normal operation, one line of the control panel shall display the speed reference, and run/stop forward/reverse and local/remote status. The remaining three lines of the display shall be programmable to display the values of any three operating parameters. At least 26 selections shall be available including the following:
      - .1 Speed in percent, or Hz
      - .2 Output frequency, voltage current and torque
      - .3 Input voltage, power and kilowatt hours
      - .4 Heatsink temperature and DC bus voltage
      - .5 Status of discrete inputs and outputs
      - .6 Values of analog input and output signals
      - .7 Values of PID controller reference, feedback and error signals
    - .4 The control panel shall be programmable in English.
    - .5 Provide additional local control panel requirements, including Local/ Remote selector switch, Lock-off stop push button, Start push button, Stop push button, Elapsed time meter, Fault pilot light, Motor On pilot light, Motor Off pilot light, speed indication and speed control. These shall be mounted on the local control panel adjacent to the alphanumeric display and a keypad.

- 
- .6 Control interface inputs and outputs shall include:
- .1 3 analog inputs, one 0 - 10V and two 4 - 20mA, all independently programmable with at least 10 input function selections. Analog input signal processing functions shall include scaling adjustments, adjustable filtering and signal inversion. Upon loss of input signal, the drive shall be programmable to stop and display a fault message, run at a preset speed and display a warning message or display a warning message and run according to the last reference received.
  - .2 6 discrete inputs, all independently programmable with at least 25 input function selections. Inputs shall be designed for 'dry contact' inputs used with either an internal or external 24 VDC source.
  - .3 2 analog outputs providing 4 to -20mA signals. Outputs shall be independently programmable to provide signals proportional to at least 12 output function selections including output speed, frequency, voltage, current and power.
  - .4 3 form C relay contact outputs, all independently programmable with at least 30 output function selections. Relay contacts shall be rated to switch 8A at 24 VDC or 250 VAC. Function selections shall include indications that the drive is ready, running, reversed and at set speed. General, specific warning and fault indications shall be available. Adjustable supervision limit indications shall be available to indicate programmed values of operating speed, speed reference, current, torque and PID feedback.
- .7 Protective Functions
- .1 For each programmed warning and fault protection function, the drive shall display a message in complete words or standard abbreviations. The 5 most recent fault messages and times shall be stored in the drive's fault history.
  - .2 The drive shall include MOV's for phase to phase and phase to ground line voltage transient protection.
  - .3 Output short circuit and ground fault protection rated for 65 000 amps shall be provided per UL508C without relying on line fuses. Motor phase loss protection shall be provided.
  - .4 The drive shall provide electronic motor overload protection qualified per UL508C.
  - .5 Protection shall be provided for AC line or DC bus overvoltage at 130% of max rated or undervoltage at 65% of min rated and input phase loss.
  - .6 A power loss ride through feature will allow the drive to remain fully operational after losing power as long as kinetic energy can be recovered from the rotating mass of the motor and load.

- .7 Stall protection shall be programmable to provide a warning or stop the drive after the motor has operated above a programmable torque level for a programmed time limit.
- .8 Underload protection shall be programmable to provide a warning or stop the drive after the motor has operated below a selected underload curve for a programmed time limit.
- .9 Overtemperature protection shall provide a warning if the power module temperature is less than SC below the overtemperature trip level.
- .10 Input terminal shall be provided for connecting a motor thermister (PTC type) to the drive's protective monitoring circuitry. An input shall also be programmable to monitor an external relay or switch contact.
- .11 Load reactors shall be provided to protect VFD's and to improve the performance of both motros and the total system.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- .1 Verify that location is ready to receive equipment.
- .2 Verify that the building environment can be maintained within the service conditions required by the manufacturer of the VFD.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- .1 The VFD manufacturer shall provide adequate drawings and instruction material in English and French to facilitate installation of the VFD by electrical and mechanical trades people employed by others.

#### **3.3 START-UP**

- .1 Certified factory start-up shall be provided for each drive by a factory authorized service center (DSS). A certified start-up form shall be filled out for each drive with a copy provided to the owner, and a copy kept on file at the manufacturer.
- .2 At a minimum, the start-up service shall include:
  - .1 Perform pre-power check
  - .2 Megger motor resistances: phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground
  - .3 Verify system grounding per manufacturer's specifications
  - .4 Verify power and signal grounds
  - .5 Check connections
  - .6 Check environment
- .3 Drive power-up and commissioning:
  - .1 Measure incoming power phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground
  - .2 Measure DC bus voltage

- .3 Measure AC current unloaded and loaded
- .4 Measure output voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground
- .5 Verify input reference signal
- .4 All measurements shall be recorded.
- .5 Drive shall be tuned for system operation.
- .6 Drive parameter listing shall be provided.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **3.1 GENERAL ELECTRICAL SCOPE OF WORK**

- .1 Supply and install all associated conduit and wiring from distribution panel to VFDs.
- .2 Supply and install all associated conduit and wiring from VFDs to motor disconnects.
- .3 Supply and install all associated conduit and wiring from motor disconnects to motors.
- .4 Supply and install all required molded case breakers in existing panel for supply of VFDs.
- .5 Supply and install motor disconnects.

### **3.2 STAGING AND SCHEDULING OF WORK**

- .1 The contractor is responsible for the arrangement and organization of the required work and staging to implement these tender documents. The proper staging of this work is critical to completing all work within acceptable timelines.
- .2 The contractor must maintain operational access to equipment during non-shutdown periods of this project.
- .3 All non weekend work may be completed during normal business hours.
- .4 All shutdowns of panels must be scheduled outside normal working hours. Normal work hours are Monday to Friday 5am to 8pm.
- .5 Contain all work being performed within the physical area of work which is under way, or approved work areas as indicated by the client. Keep the amount of disruption in the existing or associated facility to a minimum.
- .6 The Client has the right to reschedule or cancel any shutdowns as required with 24 hours written notice, without paying additional charges.
- .7 The Client has the right to reschedule or cancel any shutdowns as required with between 0 and 24 hours of verbal or written notice, with the payment of fair and reasonable mobilization costs. These costs to be itemized with detailed documentation to be reviewed by the Client and Engineer.

### **3.3 CODES AND STANDARDS**

- .1 Perform work in accordance with the following codes, standards, and regulations:
  - .1 CSA C22.1-2012 Canadian Electrical Code Part I
  - .2 NETA, ATS-2013, Standards for Acceptance Testing Specification for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

- .3 Comply with CSA and Ontario Electrical Safety Bulletins in force at time of tender submission.
- .4 Ontario Regulation 278/05 Designated Substance – Asbestos on Construction Projects and in Buildings and Repair Operations

### **3.4 CARE, OPERATION AND START-UP**

- .1 Instruct Engineer and operating personnel in the operation, care and maintenance of systems, system equipment and components.
- .2 Arrange and pay for services of manufacturer's factory service engineer to supervise start-up of installation, check, adjust, balance and calibrate components and instruct operating personnel.
- .3 Provide these services for such period, and for as many visits as necessary to put equipment in operation, and ensure that operating personnel are conversant with all aspects of its care and operation.

### **3.5 VOLTAGE RATINGS**

- .1 Operating voltages: to CAN3-C235.
- .2 Motors, electric heating, control and distribution devices and equipment to operate satisfactorily at 60 Hz within normal operating limits established by above standard. Equipment to operate in extreme operating conditions established in above standard without damage to equipment.

### **3.6 SEISMIC RESTRAINT**

- .1 Install electrical system with adequate structural support to withstand seismic forces in accordance with Section 4.1.8 of the Ontario Building Code.
- .2 Retain a Seismic Structural Engineer licensed in the Province of Ontario to perform a review of the proposed electrical installation and prepare installation documents indicating all required seismic supports, bracings, and fastenings. These documents shall be sealed and signed by the engineer and submitted as part of the shop drawing package prior to work proceeding on site.
- .3 Equipment to be included, but not limited to:
  - .1 Bus Duct
  - .2 Suspended Conduit and Cable Tray
  - .3 Suspended transformers
  - .4 Free standing distribution equipment such as switchboards, transformers, motor control centers, battery banks, and loadbreaks.
  - .5 Suspended lighting fixtures
- .4 This facility is classified as 'Normal' with an Importance Factor of 1.0 as referenced to in clause 4.1.8.5 (1) of the Ontario Building Code.



- .5 Seismic Engineer to review installation upon completion and provide signed confirmation in writing that the installation is in general compliance with the structural installation instructions.
- .6 The electrical contractor is to be solely responsible for this portion of work. Include all elements of seismic design, materials, and site review in Bid Price.

### **3.7 PERMITS, FEES AND INSPECTION**

- .1 Submit to Electrical Inspection Department and Supply Authority necessary number of drawings and specifications for examination and approval prior to commencement of work.
- .2 Pay associated fees.
- .3 Engineer will provide drawings and specifications required by Electrical Inspection Department and Supply Authority at no cost.
- .4 Notify Engineer of changes required by Electrical Inspection Department prior to making changes.
- .5 Furnish Certificates of Acceptance from Electrical Inspection Department authorities having jurisdiction on completion of work to Engineer.

### **3.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- .1 All materials to be new and unused.
- .2 Equipment and material to be CSA certified. Where there is no alternative to supplying equipment which is not CSA certified, obtain special approval from Electrical Inspection Department.
- .3 Factory assemble control panels and component assemblies.

### **3.9 WARRANTY AND TRIAL USAGE**

- .1 Provide warranty as per specific Section, or minimum warranty as follows.
- .2 All equipment to carry a minimum of a one year unlimited warranty on all parts, labour, and expenses for the replacement of the defective or non-functional part from the date of energization.
- .3 Warranty of the electrical systems or equipment that is energized and used on temporary or partial basis shall not commence until the entire project has reached Substantial Completion.
- .4 Temporary, or trial use, or any electrical devices or equipment shall not be construed as evidence of acceptance of the same.

### 3.10 ELECTRIC MOTORS, EQUIPMENT AND CONTROLS

- .1 Supplier and installer responsibility is indicated in Motor, Control and Equipment Schedule on electrical drawings and related mechanical responsibility is indicated on Mechanical Equipment Schedule on mechanical drawings.
- .2 Control wiring and conduit is specified in Division 26 except for conduit, wiring and connections below 50 V which are related to control systems specified in Division 23 and shown on mechanical drawings.

### 3.11 FINISHES

- .1 Shop finish metal enclosure surfaces by application of rust resistant primer inside and outside, and at least two coats of finish enamel.
  - .1 Paint outdoor electrical equipment 'equipment green' finish to EEMAC Y1-1-1955.
  - .2 Paint indoor switchgear and distribution enclosures 'light grey' to EEMAC 2Y-1-1958.
- .2 Clean and touch up surfaces of shop-painted equipment scratched or marred during shipment or installation, to match original paint.
- .3 Clean and prime exposed non-galvanized hangers, racks and fastenings to prevent rusting.

### 3.12 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Identify electrical equipment with nameplates as follows:
- .2 Nameplates:
  - .1 Lamicoid 3 mm thick plastic engraving sheet, mechanically attached with self tapping screws.
  - .2 Normal system, white face, black core.
  - .3 Emergency system, red face, white core.
  - .4 Nameplate sizes:

Size 1	10 x 50 mm	1 line	3 mm high letters
Size 2	12 x 70 mm	1 line	5 mm high letters
Size 3	12 x 70 mm	2 lines	3 mm high letters
Size 4	20 x 90 mm	1 line	8 mm high letters
Size 5	20 x 90 mm	2 lines	5 mm high letters
Size 6	25 x 100 mm	1 line	12 mm high letters
Size 7	25 x 100 mm	2 lines	6 mm high letters
Size 8	25 x 100 mm	3 lines	5 mm high letters
Size 9	30 x 120 mm	4 lines	4 mm high letters
Size 10	30 x 120 mm	2 lines	8 mm high letters

- .3 Labels:
  - .1 Embossed plastic labels with 5 mm high letters unless specified otherwise.
- .4 Wording on nameplates to be approved by Engineer prior to manufacture.
- .5 Identification to be English and French.
- .6 Use one nameplate for each language.
- .7 Nameplates for terminal cabinets and junction boxes to indicate system and/or voltage characteristics.
- .8 All receptacles and light switches shall be identified with panelboard/circuit identification on 'P-Touch' type extra-strength adhesive-backed water-resistant labels.
  - .1 Use black text on clear background for normal circuits
    - .1 For covers that are a dark colour, use white text on clear background
  - .2 Use red text on clear background for Emergency circuits
  - .3 Use Arial, 5mm high font
  - .4 Ensure label location is cleaned and dry before affixing the label
- .9 All distribution devices shall have a Size 10 nameplate, unless limited by the available space on the device at which point it can be reduced in size to a smaller nameplate, to indicate the following items:
  - .1 Identification or designation of device, including item or system being fed
  - .2 Voltage, phases, wires, amperage
  - .3 Source of supply, i.e. panelboard or MCC

### **3.13 WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Identify each conductor, including spares, with a unique alphanumeric designation to match drawings and to facilitate troubleshooting and maintenance.
  - .1 Identify wiring at both ends with heat shrink type, indelible machine printed wire markers. Raychem ShrinkMark, or approved equal.
- .2 Maintain phase sequence and colour coding throughout.
- .3 Colour code: to CSA C22.1.
- .4 Use colour coded wires in communication cables, matched throughout system.

### **3.14 CONDUIT AND CABLE IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Colour code conduits, boxes and metallic sheathed cables.
- .2 Code with plastic tape or paint at points where conduit or cable enters wall, ceiling, or floor, and at 15 m intervals.

- .3 Colours: 25 mm wide prime colour and 20 mm wide auxiliary colour.

	Prime	Auxiliary
Up to 250 V	yellow	
Up to 600 V	yellow	green
Up to 5 kV	yellow	blue
Up to 15 kV	yellow	red
Telephone	green	
Other comm. systems	green	blue
Fire Alarm	red	
Emergency Voice	red	blue
Other security systems	red	yellow

### 3.15 WIRING TERMINATIONS

- .1 Lugs, terminals, screws used for termination of wiring to be suitable for either copper or aluminium conductors.

### 3.16 MANUFACTURERS AND CSA LABELS

- .1 Visible and legible, after equipment is installed.

### 3.17 WARNING SIGNS

- .1 As specified and to meet requirements of Electrical Inspection Department and Engineer.  
.2 Minimum size 175 x 250 mm.

### 3.18 SINGLE LINE ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS

- .1 Client will provide the contractor with a copy of the existing electrical single line. Contractor will mark-up single line to as-built configuration. Provide mark-ups of updated single line drawings to engineer.  
.2 Provide one single line electrical diagram under plexiglass as follows:  
.1 Electrical distribution system: locate in main electrical room.  
.3 Provide 6 full size, colour, paper copies to client.  
.4 Drawings: 600 x 600 mm minimum size.

### 3.19 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- .1 Mounting height of equipment is from finished floor to centreline of equipment unless specified or indicated otherwise.  
.2 If mounting height of equipment is not specified or indicated, verify before proceeding with installation.

- .3 Install electrical equipment at following heights unless indicated otherwise.
  - .1 Local switches: 1400 mm.

### **3.20 LOAD BALANCE**

- .1 Measure phase current to panelboards with normal loads (lighting) operating at time of acceptance. Adjust branch circuit connections as required to obtain best balance of current between phases and record changes.
- .2 Measure phase voltages at loads and adjust transformer taps to within 2% of rated voltage of equipment.
- .3 Submit, at completion of work, report listing phase and neutral currents on panelboards, dry-core transformers and motor control centres, operating under normal load. State hour and date on which each load was measured, and voltage at time of test.

### **3.21 CONDUIT AND CABLE INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install conduit and sleeves prior to pouring of concrete. Sleeves through concrete: schedule 40 steel pipe, sized for free passage of conduit, and protruding 50 mm.
- .2 If plastic sleeves are used in fire rated walls or floors, remove before conduit installation.
- .3 Install cables, conduits and fittings to be embedded or plastered over, neatly and close to building structure so furring can be kept to minimum.

### **3.22 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 All electrical work to be carried out by qualified, licensed electricians or apprentices as per the conditions of the Provincial Act respecting manpower vocational training and qualification. Employees registered in a provincial apprentices program shall be permitted, under the direct supervision of a qualified licensed electrician, to perform specific tasks - the activities permitted shall be determined based on the level of training attained and the demonstration of ability to perform specific duties.
- .2 The work of this division to be carried out by a contractor who holds a valid Master Electrical contractor license as issued by the Province that the work is being constructed.
- .3 Conduct and pay for following tests:
  - .1 Circuits originating from branch distribution panels.
  - .2 Motors, heaters and associated control equipment including sequenced operation of systems where applicable.
- .4 Furnish manufacturer's certificate or letter confirming that entire installation as it pertains to each system has been installed to manufacturer's instructions.
- .5 Insulation resistance testing.
  - .1 Megger circuits, feeders and equipment up to 350 V with a 500 V instrument.

- .2 Megger 350-600 V circuits, feeders and equipment with a 1000 V instrument.
- .3 Check resistance to ground before energizing.
- .6 Provide instruments, meters, equipment and personnel required to conduct tests during and at conclusion of project.
- .7 Submit test results for Engineer's review.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 NOT USED**

- .8 Not Used.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 NOT USED**

- .1 Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1 Section 260534 – Conduits, Fastenings, and Fittings

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 CSA C22.2 No. 0.3-2001, Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables.
- .2 CSA C22.2 No. 131-2007, Type TECK 90 Cable.

### **1.3 PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 BUILDING WIRES**

- .1 Conductors: stranded for 10 AWG and larger. Minimum size: 12 AWG.
- .2 Copper conductors: size as indicated, with 600 V insulation of chemically cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene material rated RW90.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CABLES TO BE USED**

- .1 All 120/208/347V indoor circuits to be building wire in EMT.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING WIRES**

- .1 Install wiring as follows:
  - .1 In conduits in accordance with Section 260534.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
  - .1 CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 18-98, Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes, and Fittings and Associated Hardware.
  - .2 CSA C22.2 No. 45-M1981(R1992), Rigid Metal Conduit.
  - .3 CSA C22.2 No. 56-1977(R1999), Flexible Metal Conduit and Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit.
  - .4 CSA C22.2 No. 83-M1985(R1999), Electrical Metallic Tubing.
  - .5 CSA C22.2 No. 211.2-M1984(R1999), Rigid PVC (Unplasticized) Conduit.
  - .6 CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 227.3-M91(R1999), Flexible Nonmetallic Tubing.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONDUITS**

- .1 Rigid metal conduit: to CSA C22.2 No. 45, galvanized steel threaded.
- .2 Epoxy coated conduit: to CSA C22.2 No. 45, hot dipped galvanized, PVC coated, steel threaded, size as indicated, with the following features: 40 mil PVC exterior coating, 2mil urethane interior coating, clear urethane coating on all threaded joints. Material equivalent to: Robroy.
- .3 Liquid Tight flexible metal conduit to CSA C22.2 No. 56-04(R2009)
- .4 Rigid pvc conduit: to CSA C22.2 No. 211.2.
- .5 EMT: to CSA C22.2 No. 83-M1985(R2013)
- .6 Use rigid galvanized steel threaded metal conduit for all work except for the following usages:
  - .1 Connections to motors, generators, vibrating equipment, and removable control devices shall be made with Teck cables indoors or outdoors, or flexible conduit indoors, or liquid-tight flexible conduit outdoors.
  - .2 Teck cables shall be used where shown on the drawings, and may be used in other areas, subject to the approval of the engineer.
  - .3 Unless noted otherwise, use rigid PVC for exterior underground, duct banks, or within concrete slabs.
- .7 All conduits to be rigid galvanized conduit to be installed surface throughout the project.



## **2.2 CONDUIT FASTENINGS**

- .1 One hole malleable iron straps to secure surface conduits 50 mm and smaller. Two hole steel straps for conduits larger than 50 mm.
- .2 Beam clamps to secure conduits to exposed steel work.
- .3 Channel type supports for two or more conduits at 1 m oc.
- .4 Threaded rods, 6 mm dia., to support suspended channels.

## **2.3 CONDUIT FITTINGS**

- .1 Fittings: manufactured for use with conduit specified. Coating: same as conduit.
- .2 Factory "ells" where 90° bends are required for 25 mm and larger conduits.
- .3 Watertight connectors and couplings for EMT. Set-screws are not acceptable.

## **2.4 EXPANSION FITTINGS FOR RIGID CONDUIT**

- .1 Weatherproof expansion fittings with internal bonding assembly suitable for 100 mm linear expansion.
- .2 Watertight expansion fittings with integral bonding jumper suitable for linear expansion and 19 mm deflection in all directions.
- .3 Weatherproof expansion fittings for linear expansion at entry to panel.

## **2.5 FISH CORD**

- .1 Polypropylene.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install conduits to conserve headroom in exposed locations and cause minimum interference in spaces through which they pass.
- .2 Surface mount conduits except where otherwise noted.
- .3 Bend conduit cold. Replace conduit if kinked or flattened more than 1/10th of its original diameter.
- .4 Mechanically bend steel conduit over 19 mm dia.
- .5 Field threads on rigid conduit must be of sufficient length to draw conduits up tight.

- .6 Install fish cord in empty conduits.
- .7 Seal conduits where entering into buildings from underground conduit systems to block entrance of moisture and gases.
- .8 Remove and replace blocked conduit sections. Do not use liquids to clean out conduits.
- .9 Dry conduits out before installing wire.

### **3.2 SURFACE CONDUITS**

- .1 Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .2 Locate conduits behind infrared or gas fired heaters with 1.5 m clearance.
- .3 Run conduits in flanged portion of structural steel.
- .4 Group conduits wherever possible on surface channels.
- .5 Do not pass conduits through structural members except as indicated.
- .6 Do not locate conduits less than 75 mm parallel to steam or hot water lines with minimum of 25 mm at crossovers.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1 Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Standards Association C22.2 No. 5-02

### **1.3 PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Include time-current characteristic curves for breakers with adjustable trip units or an ampacity of 250 A and over.

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Circuit breakers must be new, cannot be re-used or re-manufactured units.
- .2 Circuit breakers must be purchased from authorized distributors and be able to be traced back to the manufacturer.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 BREAKERS GENERAL**

- .1 Bolt-on moulded case circuit breaker: quick- make, quick-break type, for manual and automatic operation with temperature compensation for 40°C ambient.
- .2 Plug-in moulded case circuit breakers: quick- make, quick-break type, for manual and automatic operation with temperature compensation for 40°C ambient.
- .3 Common-trip breakers: with single handle for multi-pole applications.
- .4 Magnetic instantaneous trip elements in circuit breakers to operate only when value of current reaches setting.
  - .1 Trip settings on breakers with adjustable instantaneous trips to range from 5-10 times current rating.
- .5 Circuit breakers with interchangeable trips as indicated.
- .6 All 600V breakers to have interrupting ratings as indicated.

## **2.2 THERMAL MAGNETIC BREAKERS**

- .1 Moulded case circuit breaker to operate automatically by means of thermal and magnetic tripping devices to provide inverse time current tripping and instantaneous tripping for short circuit protection.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install circuit breakers as indicated.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1 Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Section 260500 – Common Work Results for Electrical.

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Standards Association
  - .1 C22.2 No. 4 ‘Enclosed and Dead Front Switches’ Standard
  - .2 C22.2 No. 14 ‘Industrial Control Equipment’ Requirements for Motor Disconnection

### **1.3 PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 DISCONNECT SWITCHES**

- .1 Fusible and non-fusible disconnect switch in NEMA 12 Enclosure, size as indicated.
- .2 All outdoor disconnecting switches to be NEMA 4X.
- .3 Provision for padlocking in on-off switch position by three locks.
- .4 Mechanically interlocked door to prevent opening when handle in ON position.
- .5 Quick-make, quick-break action.
- .6 ON-OFF switch position indication on switch enclosure cover.

### **2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Section 260500.
- .2 Indicate name of load controlled on size 4 nameplate.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install disconnect switches complete, as indicated.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

- .1 Measurement and Payment:
  - .1 No measurement will be made under this Section.
    - .1 Include reinforcement costs in items of concrete work in Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 American Concrete Institute (ACI)
  - .1 SP-66-04, ACI Detailing Manual 2004.
    - .1 ACI 315-99, Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
    - .2 ACI 315R-04, Manual of Engineering and Placing Drawings for Reinforced Concrete Structures.
  - .2 ASTM International
    - .1 ASTM A 82/A 82M-07, Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
    - .2 ASTM A 143/A 143M-07, Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement.
    - .3 ASTM A 185/A 185M-07, Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.
    - .4 ASTM A 775/A 775M-07b, Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars.
  - .3 CSA International
    - .1 CSA-A23.1-09/A23.2-09, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Test Methods and Standard Practices for Concrete.
    - .2 CSA-A23.3-04, Design of Concrete Structures.
    - .3 CSA-G30.18-09, Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
    - .4 CSA-G40.20/G40.21-04(R2009), General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel/Structural Quality Steel.
    - .5 CAN/CSA-G164-M92(R2003), Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
    - .6 CSA W186-M1990(R2007), Welding of Reinforcing Bars in Reinforced Concrete Construction.
  - .4 Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada (RSIC)
    - .1 RSIC-2004, Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice.

### **1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

- .2 Prepare reinforcement drawings in accordance with RSIC Manual of Standard Practice.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Ontario, Canada.
    - .1 Indicate placing of reinforcement and:
      - .1 Bar bending details.
      - .2 Lists.
      - .3 Quantities of reinforcement.
      - .4 Sizes, spacings, locations of reinforcement and mechanical splices if approved by the Owner, with identifying code marks to permit correct placement without reference to structural drawings.
    - .2 Detail lap lengths and bar development lengths to CSA-A23.3, unless otherwise indicated.
      - .1 Provide type B tension lap splices unless otherwise indicated.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
  - .1 Mill Test Report: upon request, provide the Owner with certified copy of mill test report of reinforcing steel, minimum 4 weeks prior to beginning reinforcing work.
  - .2 Upon request submit in writing to the Owner proposed source of reinforcement material to be supplied.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - .1 Store materials off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
  - .2 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Substitute different size bars only if permitted in writing by the Owner.
- .2 Reinforcing steel: billet steel, grade 400, deformed bars to CSA-G30.18, unless indicated otherwise.
- .3 Reinforcing steel: weldable low alloy steel deformed bars to CSA-G30.18.

- .4 Cold-drawn annealed steel wire ties: to ASTM A 82/A 82M.
- .5 Welded steel wire fabric: to ASTM A 185/A 185M.
  - .1 Provide in flat sheets only.
- .6 Epoxy Coating of non-prestressed reinforcement: to ASTM A 775/A 775M.
- .7 Chairs, bolsters, bar supports, spacers: to CSA-A23.1/A23.2.
- .8 Mechanical splices: subject to approval of the Owner.
- .9 Plain round bars: to CSA-G40.20/G40.21.
- .10 Chemical Adhesive for dowels: Epoxy anchorage HIT-HY 200 Adhesive manufactured by Hilti, or approved equivalent.

## **2.2 FABRICATION**

- .1 Fabricate reinforcing steel in accordance with CSA-A23.1/A23.2 and Reinforcing Steel Manual of Standard Practice by the Reinforcing Steel Institute of Canada.
  - .1 ACI 315R unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Obtain the Owner's written approval for locations of reinforcement splices other than those shown on placing drawings.
- .3 Upon approval of the Owner, weld reinforcement in accordance with CSA W186.
- .4 Ship bundles of bar reinforcement, clearly identified in accordance with bar bending details and lists.

## **2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Upon request, provide the Owner with certified copy of mill test report of reinforcing steel, showing physical and chemical analysis, minimum 4 weeks prior to beginning reinforcing work.
- .2 Upon request inform the Owner of proposed source of material to be supplied.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Galvanizing to include chromate treatment.
  - .1 Duration of treatment to be 1 hour per 25 mm of bar diameter.
- .2 Conduct bending tests to verify galvanized bar fragility in accordance with ASTM A 143/A 143M.

### **3.2 FIELD BENDING**

- .1 Do not field bend or field weld reinforcement except where indicated or authorized by the Owner.
- .2 When field bending is authorized, bend without heat, applying slow and steady pressure.
- .3 Replace bars, which develop cracks or splits.



### **3.3 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- .1 Place reinforcing steel as indicated on placing drawings and in accordance with CSA-A23.1/A23.2.
- .2 Use plain round bars as slip dowels in concrete.
  - .1 Paint portion of dowel intended to move within hardened concrete with one coat of asphalt paint.
  - .2 When paint is dry, apply thick even film of mineral lubricating grease.
- .3 Prior to placing concrete, obtain the Owner's approval of reinforcing material and placement.
- .4 Ensure cover to reinforcement is maintained during concrete pour.
- .5 Protect epoxy coated portions of bars with covering during transportation and handling.

### **3.4 FIELD TOUCH-UP**

- .1 Touch up damaged and cut ends of epoxy coated or galvanized reinforcing steel with compatible finish to provide continuous coating.

### **3.5 DOWELS INTO EXISTING CONCRETE**

- .1 Follow manufacturers written instructions.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
  - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM International
  - .1 ASTM A 185/A 185M-07, Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.
  - .2 ASTM D 260-86(2001), Standard Specification for Boiled Linseed Oil.
  - .3 ASTM D 1751-04, Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-19.24-M90, Multicomponent, Chemical-Curing Sealing Compound.
- .3 CSA International
  - .1 CSA-A23.1/A23.2-2004, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Methods of Test and Standard Practices for Concrete.
  - .2 CSA A3000-08, Cementitious Materials Compendium (Consists of A3001, A3002, A3003, A3004 and A3005).
  - .3 CAN/CSA-G30.18-M92(R2002), Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

### **1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Pre-installation Meetings: convene a pre-installation meeting one week prior to beginning concrete works.
  - .1 Ensure key personnel attend.
  - .2 Verify project requirements.

### **1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Submit placing drawings prepared in accordance with plans to clearly show size, shape, location and necessary details of reinforcing.
  - .2 Submit drawings showing formwork and falsework design to: CSA A23.1/A23.2.
  - .3 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Ontario Canada.
- .3 Concrete hauling time: provide for review by the Owner deviations exceeding maximum allowable time of 90 minutes for concrete to be delivered to site of Work and discharged after batching.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Provide to the Owner, 4 weeks minimum prior to starting concrete work, valid and recognized certificate from plant delivering concrete.
  - .1 Quality Control Plan: provide written report to the Owner verifying compliance that concrete in place meets performance requirements.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:
  - .1 Concrete hauling time: deliver to site of Work and discharged within 90 minutes maximum after batching.
    - .1 Do not modify maximum time limit without receipt of prior written agreement from the Owner and concrete producer as described in CSA A23.1/A23.2.
    - .2 Deviations to be submitted for review by the Owner.
  - .2 Concrete delivery: ensure continuous concrete delivery from plant meets CSA A23.1/A23.2.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- .1 Alternative 1 - Performance: to CSA A23.1/A23.2, and as described in MIXES of PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- .1 Quality Control Plan: ensure concrete supplier meets performance criteria of concrete as established by the Owner and provide verification of compliance as described in PART 1 - QUALITY ASSURANCE.

### 2.3 MATERIALS

- .1 Cement: to CSA A3001, Type GU.
- .2 Blended hydraulic cement: Type GUb to CSA A3001.
- .3 Water: to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .4 Reinforcing bars: to CAN/CSA-G30.18, Grade 400.
- .5 Welded steel wire fabric: to ASTM A 185.
- .6 Premoulded joint filler:
  - .1 Bituminous impregnated fibreboard: to ASTM D 1751.
- .7 Joint sealer/filler: grey to CAN/CGSB-19.24, Type 1, Class B.
- .8 Sealer: boiled linseed oil to ASTM D 260, mixed with mineral spirits 1:1 or proprietary poly-siloxane resin blend.
- .9 Other concrete materials: to CSA A23.1/A23.2.

## **2.4 MIXES**

- .1 Performance Method for specifying concrete: to meet the Owner performance criteria to CSA A23.1/A23.2.
  - .1 Provide concrete mix to meet following hard state requirements:
    - .1 Durability and class of exposure: C-2.
    - .2 Compressive strength at 28 age: 32 MPa minimum.
    - .3 Intended application: slab on grade.
  - .2 Concrete supplier's certification.
  - .3 Provide quality management plan to ensure verification of concrete quality to specified performance.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- .1 Provide Owner 24 hours' notice before each concrete pour.
- .2 Place concrete reinforcing in accordance with Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing.
- .3 During concreting operations:
  - .1 Development of cold joints not allowed.
  - .2 Ensure concrete delivery and handling facilitates placing with minimum of rehandling, and without damage to existing structure or Work.
- .4 Protect previous Work from staining.
- .5 Clean and remove stains prior to application of concrete finishes.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION/APPLICATION**

- .1 Do cast-in-place concrete work in accordance with CSA A23.1/A23.2.
- .2 Sleeves and inserts:
  - .1 Cast in sleeves, ties, slots, anchors, reinforcement, frames, conduit, bolts, waterstops, joint fillers and other inserts required to be built-in.
  - .2 Sleeves and openings greater than 100 mm x 100 mm not indicated, must be reviewed by the Owner.

### **3.3 FINISHES**

- .1 Exterior slabs: provide broom finished surface.

### **3.4 CONTROL JOINTS**

- .1 Form control joints in slabs on grade at locations indicated, to CSA A23.1/A23.2 and install specified joint sealer/filler.

### **3.5 EXPANSION AND ISOLATION JOINTS**

- .1 Install premoulded joint filler in expansion and isolation joints full depth of slab flush with finished surface to CSA A23.1/A23.2.

### **3.6 CURING**

- .1 Use curing compounds compatible with applied finish on concrete surfaces free of bonding agents and to CSA A23.1/A23.2.

### **3.7 SEALING APPLICATION**

- .1 After curing is complete, apply two even coats of linseed oil mixture to clean dry surfaces, each at 8 m<sup>2</sup> /L. Allow first coat to dry before applying second coat or apply poly-siloxane resin blend sealer at 4 m<sup>2</sup> /L.

### **3.8 SITE TOLERANCES**

- .1 Concrete floor slab finishing tolerance to CSA A23.1/A23.2.

### **3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Concrete testing: to CSA A23.1/A23.2 by testing laboratory designated and paid for by Contractor.

### **3.10 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses.
- .3 Designate cleaning area for tools to limit water use and runoff.
- .4 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
  - .1 Provide appropriate area on job site where concrete trucks and be safely washed.
  - .2 Do not dispose of unused admixtures and additive materials into sewer systems, into lakes, streams, onto ground or in other location where it will pose health or environmental hazard.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CAN3 A165 SERIES-04 (R2014) CSA Standards on Concrete Masonry Units covers: A165.1, A165.2, A165.3.
  - .2 CSA A179-04 (R2014) Mortar and Grout for Unit Masonry.
  - .3 CSA-A370-14, Connectors for Masonry.
  - .4 CSA-A371-04(R2014), Masonry Construction for Buildings.
  - .5 CSA G30.14-M1983(R1998), Deformed Steel Wire For Concrete Reinforcement.
  - .6 CAN/CSA G30.18-09, Carbon Steel Bars For Concrete Reinforcement.
  - .7 CSA-S304.1-04(R2010), Masonry Design for Buildings.

### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Submit samples in accordance with Sections 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .1 Submit duplicate full size samples of each type masonry units.
- .2 Product Data:
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheet in accordance with Sections 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2 Submit WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
    - .1 Indicate VOC's for epoxy coatings and galvanized protective coatings and touch-up products.
    - .2 Indicate VOC's for mortar, grout, parging, colour additives and admixtures.
- .3 Shop Drawings :
  - .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2 Shop drawings consist of bar bending details, lists and placing drawings.
  - .3 On placing drawings, indicate sizes, spacing, location and quantities of reinforcement and connectors.

### **1.3 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Protect on site stored or installed material from moisture damage in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MASONRY UNITS**

- .1 Standard concrete block units: to CAN3-A165 Series (CAN3-A165.1).
  - .1 Classification: H / 20 / A / M.

- .2 Size: modular.
- .3 Special shapes: provide square units for exposed corners. Provide purpose-made shapes for lintels and bond beams. Provide additional special shapes as indicated.

## **2.2 REINFORCEMENT AND CONNECTORS**

- .1 Bar reinforcement: to CSA-A371 and CAN/CSA G30.18, Grade 400.
- .2 Wire reinforcement: to CSA-A371 and CSA G30.14, truss type.
- .3 Connectors shall be corrosion resistant: to CSA-A370 and CSA-S304.

## **2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT**

- .1 Mortar: to CSA A179.
  - .1 Use aggregate passing 1.18 mm sieve where 6 mm thick joints are indicated.
  - .2 Colour: ground coloured natural aggregates or metallic oxide pigments.
- .2 Mortar Type: S based on property specifications,
- .3 Grout: to CSA A179, Table 3.
- .4 Parging mortar: type S to CSA A179.

## **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

- .1 Weep hole vents: purpose-made PVC.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Do masonry work in accordance with CSA-A371 except where specified otherwise.
  - .1 Bond: running stretcher bond with vertical joints in perpendicular alignment and centred on adjacent stretchers above and below.
  - .2 Coursing height: 200 mm for one block and one joint.
  - .3 Jointing: tool where exposed or where paint or other finish coating is specified to provide smooth compressed concave surface.
- .2 Build masonry plumb, level, and true to line, with vertical joints in alignment.
- .3 Layout coursing and bond to achieve correct coursing heights, and continuity of bond above and below openings, with minimum of cutting.

## **3.2 CONSTRUCTION**

- .1 Exposed masonry:
  - .1 Remove chipped, cracked, and otherwise damaged units, in exposed masonry and replace with undamaged units.
  - .2 Cut out for electrical switches, outlet boxes, and other recessed or built-in objects. Make cuts straight, clean, and free from uneven edges.
- .2 Building-In:
  - .1 Install masonry connectors and reinforcement where indicated on drawings.

- .2 Build in items required to be built into masonry.
- .3 Prevent displacement of built-in items during construction. Check plumb, location and alignment frequently, as work progresses.
- .4 Brace door jambs to maintain plumb. Fill spaces between jambs and masonry with mortar.
- .5 Install loose steel lintels over openings where indicated.
- .3 Support of loads:
  - .1 Use grout to CSA A179 where grout is used in lieu of solid units.
  - .2 Install building paper below voids to be filled with grout; keep paper 25 mm back from faces of units.
- .4 Provision for movement:
  - .1 Leave +25 mm space or match existing between top of non-load bearing walls and partitions and structural elements. Do not use wedges.
  - .2 Built masonry to tie in with stabilizers, with provision for vertical movement.
- .5 Interface with other work:
  - .1 Cut openings in existing work as indicated.
  - .2 Openings in walls: approved Consultant.
  - .3 Make good existing work. Use materials to match existing.

### **3.3 REINFORCING AND CONNECTING**

- .1 Install masonry connectors and reinforcement in accordance with CSA-A370, CSA-A371 and CSA-S304.1 unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Prior to placing grout, obtain Consultant's approval of placement of reinforcement and connectors.

### **3.4 REINFORCED LINTELS AND BOND BEAMS**

- .1 Reinforce masonry lintels and bond beams as indicated.
- .2 Place and grout reinforcement in accordance with CSA-S304.1, CSA-A371, and CSA-A179.

### **3.5 GROUTING**

- .1 Grout masonry in accordance with CSA-S304.1, CSA-A371 and CSA-A179 and as indicated.

### **3.6 ANCHORS**

- .1 Supply and install metal anchors as indicated.

### **3.7 LATERAL SUPPORT AND ANCHORAGE**

- .1 Supply and install lateral support and anchorage in accordance with CSA-S304.1 and as indicated.



### **3.8 SITE TOLERANCES**

- .1 Tolerances in notes to Clause 5.3 of CSA-A371 apply.

### **3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Inspection and testing will be carried out by Testing Laboratory designated by Consultant.

### **3.10 CLEANING**

- .1 Perform cleaning after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .2 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

### **3.11 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect masonry and other work from marking and other damage. Protect completed work from mortar droppings. Use non-staining coverings.

**END OF SECTION**

---

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1 Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- .2 Section 04 04 99 - Masonry for Minor Works.

### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
  - .1 CSA-A165 Series-04 (R2014), Standards on Concrete Masonry Units.
  - .2 CSA A179-04 (R2014), Mortar and Grout for Unit Masonry.
  - .3 CSA-A371-04 (R2014), Masonry Construction for Buildings.

### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Product Data.
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Samples.
  - .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
  - .2 Submit samples.
    - .1 Two of each type of masonry unit specified.
    - .2 Two of each type of masonry accessory specified.
    - .3 One of each type of masonry reinforcement, tie and connector proposed for use.
  - .3 Submit samples tested to laboratories employing technicians certified/trained in procedures for testing masonry units.
- .3 Manufacturer's Instructions.
  - .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- .1 Test Reports.
  - .1 Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .2 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .3 Pre-Installation Meetings: conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- .1 All products shall be delivered, stored, handled and protected in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and as specified herein, whichever are more stringent.
- .2 Off load concrete blocks from delivery vehicles on pallets by hand or using forklift trucks, crane or similar lifting device. Do not offload clay brick or concrete block by the tipping method.
- .3 Arrange concrete blocks in orderly stacks and install in approximate order of receipt. Stack broken and rejected concrete blocks separately and promptly remove from the site.
- .4 Deliver Portland cement and masonry cement in original packaging and maintain with manufacturer's seal and labels intact.
- .5 Keep materials dry until use. Store under waterproof cover held off the ground by timber skids.
- .6 Avoid exposure to contamination and moisture during handling and storage.

## **1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.

## **1.7 SITE CONDITIONS**

- .1 Site Environmental Requirements.
  - .1 Cold weather requirements.
    - .1 Supplement Clause 5.15.2 of CSA-A371 with following requirements.
      - .1 Maintain temperature of mortar between 5 degrees C and 50 degrees C until batch is used or becomes stable.
      - .2 Maintain ambient temperature between 5 degrees C and 50 degrees C and protect site from windchill.
    - .2 Hot weather requirements.
      - .1 Protect freshly laid masonry from drying too rapidly, by means of waterproof, non-staining coverings.
      - .2 Keep masonry dry using waterproof, non-staining coverings that extend over walls and down sides sufficient to protect walls from wind driven rain, until masonry work is completed and protected by flashings or other permanent construction.

---

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Masonry materials are specified in Related Sections.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- .1 Provide temporary bracing of masonry work during and after erection until permanent lateral support is in place.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Do masonry work in accordance with CSA-A371 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Build masonry plumb, level, and true to line, with vertical joints in alignment.
- .3 Layout coursing and bond to achieve correct coursing heights, and continuity of bond above and below openings, with minimum of cutting.

### **3.4 CONSTRUCTION**

- .1 Exposed masonry.
  - .1 Remove chipped, cracked, and otherwise damaged units, in accordance with CSA A-165, Clause 82.1, in exposed masonry and replace with undamaged units.
  - .2 Jointing.
    - .1 Allow joints to set just enough to remove excess water, then tool with round jointer to provide smooth, joints true to line, compressed, uniformly concave joints where concave joints are indicated.
    - .2 Allow joints to set just enough to remove excess water, then rake joints uniformly to 6 mm depth and compress with square tool to provide smooth, compressed, raked joints of uniform depth where raked joints are indicated.
    - .3 Strike flush joints concealed in walls and joints in walls to receive plaster, tile, insulation, or other applied material except paint or similar thin finish coating.
  - .3 Cutting.
    - .1 Cut out for electrical switches, outlet boxes, and other recessed or built-in objects.

- .2 Make cuts straight, clean, and free from uneven edges.
- .4 Building-In.
  - .1 Build in items required to be built into masonry.
  - .2 Prevent displacement of built-in items during construction. Check plumb, location and alignment frequently, as work progresses.
  - .3 Brace door jambs to maintain plumb. Fill spaces between jambs and masonry with mortar.
- .5 Wetting of bricks.
  - .1 Except in cold weather, wet bricks having an initial rate of absorption exceeding 1 g/minute/1000 mm<sup>2</sup>: wet to uniform degree of saturation, 3 to 24 hours before laying, and do not lay until surface dry.
  - .2 Wet tops of walls built of bricks qualifying for wetting, when recommencing work on such walls.
- .6 Support of loads.
  - .1 Use grout to CSA A179 where grout is used in lieu of solid units.
  - .2 Install building paper below voids to be filled with grout; keep paper 25 mm back from faces of units.
- .7 Provision for movement.
  - .1 Leave 6 mm space between top of non-load bearing walls and partitions and structural elements. Do not use wedges.
  - .2 Built masonry to tie in with stabilizers, with provision for vertical movement.
- .8 Interface with other work.
  - .1 Cut openings in existing work as indicated.
  - .2 Openings in walls: approved by Consultant.
  - .3 Make good existing work. Use materials to match existing.

### **3.5 SITE TOLERANCES**

- .1 Tolerances in notes to Clause 5.3 of CSA-A371 apply.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Inspection and testing will be carried out by Testing Laboratory designated by Consultant.

### **3.7 CLEANING**

- .1 Perform cleaning after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .2 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

### **3.8 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect masonry and other work from marking and other damage. Protect completed work from mortar droppings. Use non-staining coverings.
- .2 Protect masonry and other work from marking and other damage. Protect completed work from mortar droppings.
- .3 Provide temporary bracing of masonry work during and after erection until permanent lateral support of sufficient strength is in place.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 ASTM International Inc.
  - .1 ASTM A 36/A 36M-08, Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
  - .2 ASTM A 193/A 193M-08, Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature or High-Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.
  - .3 ASTM A 307-07b, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
  - .4 ASTM A 325-07a, Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
  - .5 ASTM A 325M-08, Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated 830 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength Metric.
  - .6 ASTM A 490M-04ae, Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel Structural Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints Metric.
  - .7 ASTM A500/A500M-13, Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubbing in Rounds and Shapes.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
  - .1 CAN/CGSB-85.10-99, Protective Coatings for Metals.
- .3 Canadian Institute of Steel Construction (CISC)/Canadian Paint Manufacturers Association (CPMA).
  - .1 Handbook of the Canadian Institute of Steel Construction.
  - .2 CISC/CPMA Standard 2-75, Quick-Drying Primer for use on Structural Steel.
- .4 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA G40.20/G40.21-04, General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel/Structural Quality Steel.
  - .2 CAN/CSA-G164-M92(R2003), Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
  - .3 CAN/CSA-S16-01(R2007), Limit States Design of Steel Structures.
  - .4 CAN/CSA-S136-07, North American Specifications for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members.
  - .5 CSA W47.1-03, Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Steel.
  - .6 CSA W48-06, Filler Metals and Allied Materials for Metal Arc Welding.
  - .7 CSA W55.3-1965(R2003), Resistance Welding Qualification Code for Fabricators of Structural Members Used in Buildings.
  - .8 CSA W59-03, Welded Steel Construction (Metal Arc Welding).
- .5 Master Painters Institute
  - .1 MPI-INT 5.1-08, Structural Steel and Metal Fabrications.
  - .2 MPI-EXT 5.1-08, Structural Steel and Metal Fabrications.

- .6 The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) and National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) International
  - .1 NACE No. 3/SSPC SP-6-06, Commercial Blast Cleaning.

## **1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
  - .1 Provide drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in the Province of Ontario, Canada.
- .3 Erection drawings:
  - .1 Submit erection drawings indicating details and information necessary for assembly and erection purposes including:
    - .1 Description of methods.
    - .2 Sequence of erection.
    - .3 Type of equipment used in erection.
    - .4 Temporary bracings.
- .4 Fabrication drawings:
  - .1 Submit fabrication drawings showing designed assemblies, components and connections are stamped and signed by qualified professional engineer licensed in the Province of Ontario, Canada.
- .5 Source Quality Control Submittals:
  - .1 Submit 2 copies of mill test reports 4 weeks prior to fabrication of structural steel.
    - .1 Mill test reports to show chemical and physical properties and other details of steel to be incorporated in project.
- .6 Fabricator Reports:
  - .1 Provide structural steel fabricator's affidavit stating that materials and products used in fabrication conform to applicable material and products standards specified and indicated.

## **1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- .1 Design details and connections in accordance with requirements of CAN/CSA-S16 to resist forces, moments, shears and allow for movements indicated.



- .2 Shear connections:
  - .1 Select framed beam shear connections from an industry accepted publication such as "Handbook of the Canadian Institute of Steel Construction" when connection for shear only (standard connection) is required.
  - .2 Select or design connections to support reaction from maximum uniformly distributed load that can be safely supported by beam in bending, provided no point loads act on beam, when shears are not indicated.
- .3 For composite construction select or design minimum end connection to resist reaction resulting from factored movement resistance as tabulated in the "Handbook of the Canadian Institute of Steel Construction" assuming 100% shear connection with depth of steel deck and/or slab shown on drawings.
- .4 Submit sketches and design calculations stamped and signed by qualified professional engineer licensed in Province of Ontario, Canada for non standard connections.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- .1 Structural steel: to CSA-G40.20/G40.21 Grade 350W.
- .2 Anchor bolts: to CSA-G40.20/G40.21, Grade 300W.
- .3 Bolts, nuts and washers: to ASTM A 307.
- .4 Welding materials: to CSA W59 and certified by Canadian Welding Bureau.
- .5 Shop paint primer: to CISC/CPMA 2-75 solvent reducible alkyd, grey.
- .6 Hot dip galvanizing: galvanize steel, where indicated, to CAN/CSA-G164, minimum zinc coating of 600 g/m<sup>2</sup>.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- .1 Fabricate structural steel in accordance with CAN/CSA-S16 and in accordance with reviewed shop drawings.
- .2 Continuously seal members by continuous welds. Grind smooth.

## 2.4 SHOP PAINTING

- .1 Clean, prepare surfaces and shop prime structural steel in accordance with CAN/CSA-S16.
- .2 Clean members, remove loose mill scale, rust, oil, dirt and foreign matter. Prepare surface according to NACE No.3/SSPC-SP-6.
- .3 Apply one coat of primer in shop to steel, except:
  - .1 Surfaces to be encased in concrete.
  - .2 Surfaces to receive field installed stud shear connections.
  - .3 Surfaces and edges to be field welded.
  - .4 Faying surfaces of slip-critical connections.
  - .5 Below grade surfaces in contact with soil.
- .4 Apply paint under cover, on dry surfaces when surface and air temperatures are above 5 degrees C.
- .5 Maintain dry condition and 5 degrees C minimum temperature until paint is thoroughly dry.

- .6 Strip paint from bolts, nuts, sharp edges and corners before prime coat is dry.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 APPLICATION**

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

#### **3.2 GENERAL**

- .1 Structural steel work: in accordance with CAN/CSA-S16.
- .2 Welding: in accordance with CSA W59.
- .3 Companies to be certified under Division 1 or 2.1 of CSA W47.1 for fusion welding of steel structures and/or CSA W55.3 for resistance welding of structural components.

#### **3.3 CONNECTION TO EXISTING WORK**

- .1 Verify dimensions and condition of existing work, report discrepancies and potential problem areas to the Owner for direction before commencing fabrication.

#### **3.4 MARKING**

- .1 Mark materials in accordance with CSA G40.20/G40.21. Do not use die stamping. When steel is to be left in unpainted condition, place marking at locations not visible from exterior after erection.
- .2 Match marking: shop mark bearing assemblies and splices for fit and match.

#### **3.5 ERECTION**

- .1 Erect structural steel, as indicated and in accordance with CAN/CSA-S16 and in accordance with reviewed erection drawings.
- .2 Field cutting or altering structural members: to approval of the Owner.
- .3 Clean with mechanical brush and touch up shop primer to bolts, rivets, welds and burned or scratched surfaces at completion of erection.
- .4 Continuously seal members by continuous welds where indicated. Grind smooth.

#### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- .1 Inspection and testing of materials and workmanship will be carried out by testing laboratory designated by the Owner.
- .2 Provide safe access and working areas for testing on site, as required by testing agency and as authorized by the Owner.
- .3 Submit test reports to the Owner within one week of completion of inspection.
- .4 The Owner will NOT pay costs of tests.

**3.7 CLEANING**

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse and recycling.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
  - .1 ASTM D 698-00ae1, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>) (600kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>).
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
  - .1 CSA-A23.1/A23.2-04, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Methods of Test and Standard Practices for Concrete.
- .3 The designation OPSS refers to Ontario Provincial Standard Specifications.

### **1.2 SOIL REPORT**

- .1 No soil report is available.

### **1.3 REGULATIONS**

- .1 Shore and brace excavations, protect slopes and banks and perform all work in accordance with Provincial and Municipal regulations whichever is more stringent.
- .2 No blasting will be permitted.

### **1.4 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS**

- .1 Testing of materials and compaction of backfill will be carried out by testing laboratory designated by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Not later than one week before backfilling or filling, provide to designated testing agency, 23 kg sample of backfill material(s) proposed for use.
- .3 Do not begin backfilling or filling operations until material has been approved for use by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Not later than 48 hours before backfilling or filling with approved material, notify Departmental Representative so that compaction tests can be carried out by designated testing agency.
- .5 Before commencing work, conduct, with Departmental Representative, condition survey of existing structures, trees and other plants, lawns, fencing, service poles, wires, rail tracks and paving, survey bench marks and monuments which may be affected by work.

### **1.5 BURIED SERVICES**

- .1 Before commencing work establish the location of all buried services on and adjacent to the site.
- .2 Arrange with appropriate authority for relocation of buried services that interfere with execution of work. Pay costs of relocating services.
- .3 Remove obsolete buried services within 2 m of foundations. Cap cut-offs.

## **1.6 PROTECTION**

- .1 Protect excavations from freezing.
- .2 Keep excavations clean, free of standing water, and loose soil.
- .3 Where soil is subject to significant volume change due to change in moisture content, cover and protect to Departmental Representative's approval.
- .4 Protect natural and man-made features required to remain undisturbed. Unless otherwise indicated or located in an area to be occupied by new construction, protect existing trees from damage.
- .5 Protect buried services that are required to remain undisturbed.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Granular A and Granular B Type II to OPSS1010.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SITE PREPARATION**

- .1 Remove obstructions, ice and snow, from surfaces to be excavated within limits indicated.

### **3.2 CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

- .1 Remove trees, stumps, logs, brush, shrubs, bushes, vines, undergrowth, rotten wood, dead plant material, exposed boulders and debris within areas designated on drawings.
- .2 Remove stumps and tree roots below footings, slabs, and paving, and to 600 mm below finished grade elsewhere.
- .3 Dispose of cleared and grubbed material off site daily to disposal areas acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

### **3.3 EXCAVATION**

- .1 Topsoil stripping:
  - .1 Do not handle topsoil while in wet or frozen condition or in any manner in which soil structure is adversely affected.
  - .2 Strip topsoil to depths as directed by Departmental Representative. Avoid mixing topsoil with subsoil.
  - .3 Strip topsoil over areas to be covered by new construction, over areas where grade changes are required, and so that excavated material may be stockpiled without covering topsoil.
  - .4 Stockpile in locations as directed by Departmental Representative.
  - .5 Dispose of topsoil as directed by Departmental Representative.

- .2 Excavate as required to carry out work, in all materials met. Do not disturb soil or rock below bearing surfaces. Notify Departmental Representative when excavations are complete. If bearings are unsatisfactory, additional excavation will be authorized in writing and paid for as additional work. Excavation taken below depths shown without Departmental Representative's written authorization to be filled with concrete of same strength as for footings at Contractor's expense.
- .3 Excavate for slabs and paving to subgrade levels. In addition, remove all topsoil, organic matter, debris and other loose and harmful matter encountered at subgrade level.

### 3.4 BACKFILLING

- .1 Inspection: do not commence backfilling until fill material and spaces to be filled have been inspected and approved by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Remove snow, ice, construction debris, organic soil and standing water from spaces to be filled.
- .3 Lateral support: maintain even levels of backfill around structures as work progresses, to equalize earth pressures.
- .4 Compaction of subgrade: compact existing subgrade under walks, paving, and slabs on grade, to same compaction as specified for fill.
- .5 Placing:
  - .1 Place backfill, fill and basecourse material in 150 mm lifts. Add water as required to achieve specified density.
- .6 Compaction: compact each layer of material to following densities for material to ASTM D 698:
  - .1 To underside of basecourses: 95%.
  - .2 Basecourses: 100%.
  - .3 Elsewhere: 90%.
- .7 Under slabs:
  - .1 Use Granular B Type II up to bottom of granular base courses.
  - .2 Use Granular A for base courses.
- .8 Under seeded and sodded areas: use site excavated material to bottom of topsoil except in trenches and within 600 mm of foundations.
- .9 Blown rock material, not capable of fine grading, is not acceptable, imported material must be placed on this type of material.
- .10 Against foundations (except as applicable to trenches and under slabs and paving): excavated material or imported material with no stones larger than 200 mm diameter within 600 mm of structures.

### 3.5 GRADING

- .1 Grade so that water will drain away from buildings, walls and paved areas, to catch basins and other disposal areas approved by Departmental Representative. Grade to be gradual between finished spot elevations shown on drawings.

**3.6 SHORTAGE AND SURPLUS**

- .1 Supply all necessary fill to meet backfilling and grading requirements and with minimum and maximum rough grade variance.
- .2 Dispose of surplus material off site.

**END OF SECTION**



**TP1 Amount Payable – General**

1.1 Subject to any other provisions of the contract, Her Majesty shall pay the Contractor, at the times and in the manner hereinafter set out, the amount by which

1.1.1 the aggregate of the amounts described in TP2 exceeds

1.1.2 the aggregate of the amounts described in TP3

and the Contractor shall accept that amount as payment in full satisfaction for everything furnished and done by him in respect of the work to which the payment relates.

**TP2 Amounts Payable to the Contractor**

2.1 The amounts referred to in TP1.1.1 are the aggregate of

2.1.1 the amounts referred to in the Articles of Agreement, and

2.1.2 the amounts, if any, that are payable to the Contractor pursuant to the General Conditions.

**TP3 Amounts Payable to Her Majesty**

3.1 The amounts referred to in TP1.1.2 are the aggregate of the amounts, in any, that the Contractor is liable to pay Her Majesty pursuant to the contract.

3.2 When making any payments to the Contractor, the failure of Her Majesty to deduct an amount referred to in TP3.1 from an amount referred to in TP2 shall not constitute a waiver of the right to do so, or an admission of lack of entitlement to do so in any subsequent payment to the Contractor.

**TP4 Time of Payment**

4.1 In these Terms of Payment

4.1.1 The “payment period” means a period of 30 consecutive days or such other longer period as is agreed between the Contractor and the Departmental Representative.

4.1.2 An amount is “due and payable” when it is due and payable by Her Majesty to the Contractor according to TP4.4, TP4.7 or TP4.10.

4.1.3 An amount is overdue when it is unpaid on the first day following the day upon which it is due and payable.

4.1.4 The “date of payment” means the date of the negotiable instrument of an amount due and payable by the Receiver General for Canada and given for payment.

4.1.5 The “Bank Rate” means the discount rate of interest set by the Bank of Canada in effect at the opening of business on the date of payment.





- 4.2 The Contractor shall, on the expiration of a payment period, deliver to the Departmental Representative in respect of that payment period a written progress claim that fully describes any part of the work that has been completed, and any material that was delivered to the work site but not incorporated into the work during that payment period.
- 4.3 The Departmental Representative shall, not later than ten days after receipt by him of a progress claim referred to in TP4.2,
- 4.3.1 inspect the part of the work and the material described in the progress claim; and
- 4.3.2 issue a progress report, a copy of which the Departmental Representative will give to the Contractor, that indicates the value of the part of the work and the material described in the progress claim that, in the opinion of the Departmental Representative,
- 4.3.2.1 is in accordance with the contract, and
- 4.3.2.2 was not included in any other progress report relating to the contract.
- 4.4 Subject to TP1 and TP4.5 Her Majesty shall, not later than 30 days after receipt by the Departmental Representative of a progress claim referred to in TP4.2, pay the Contractor
- 4.4.1 an amount that is equal to 95% of the value that is indicated in the progress report referred to in TP4.3.2 if a labour and material payment bond has been furnished by the Contractor, or
- 4.4.2 an amount that is equal to 90% of the value that is indicated in the progress report referred to in TP4.3.2 if a labour and material payment bond has not been furnished by the Contractor.
- 4.5 It is a condition precedent to Her Majesty's obligation under TP4.4 that the Contractor has made and delivered to the Departmental Representative,
- 4.5.1 a statutory declaration described in TP4.6 in respect of a progress claim referred to in TP4.2,
- 4.5.2 in the case of the Contractor's first progress claim, a construction schedule in accordance with the relevant sections of the Specifications, and
- 4.5.3 if the requirement for a schedule is specified, an update of the said schedule at the times identified in the relevant sections of the Specifications.
- 4.6 A statutory declaration referred to in TP4.5 shall contain a deposition by the Contractor that
- 4.6.1 up to the date of the Contractor's progress claim, the Contractor has complied with all his lawful obligations with respect to the Labour Conditions; and
- 4.6.2 up to the date of the Contractor's immediately preceding progress claim, all lawful obligations of the Contractor to subcontractors and suppliers of material in respect of the



work under the contract have been fully discharged.

- 4.7 Subject to TP1 and TP4.8, Her Majesty shall, not later than 30 days after the date of issue of an Interim Certificate of Completion referred to in GC44.2, pay the Contractor the amount referred to in TP1 less the aggregate of
- 4.7.1 the sum of all payments that were made pursuant to TP4.4;
  - 4.7.2 an amount that is equal to the Departmental Representative's estimate of the cost to Her Majesty or rectifying defects described in the Interim Certificate of Completion; and
  - 4.7.3 an amount that is equal to the Departmental Representative's estimate of the cost to Her Majesty of completing the parts of the work described in the Interim Certificate of Completion other than the defects referred to in TP4.7.2.
- 4.8 It is a condition precedent to Her Majesty's obligation under TP4.7 that the Contractor has made and delivered to the Departmental Representative,
- 4.8.1 a statutory declaration described in TP4.9 in respect of an Interim Certificate of Completion referred to in GC44.2, and
  - 4.8.2 if so specified in the relevant sections of the Specifications, and update of the construction schedule referred to in TP4.5.2 and the updated schedule shall, in addition to the specified requirements, clearly show a detailed timetable that is acceptable to the Departmental Representative for the completion of any unfinished work and the correction of all defects.
- 4.9 A statutory declaration referred to in TP4.8 shall contain a deposition by the contractor that up to the date of the Interim Certificate of Completion the Contractor has
- 4.9.1 complied with all of the Contractor's lawful obligations with respect to the Labour Conditions;
  - 4.9.2 discharged all of the Contractor's lawful obligations to the subcontractors and suppliers of material in respect of the work under the contract; and
  - 4.9.3 discharged the Contractor's lawful obligations referred to in GC14.6.
- 4.10 Subject to TP1 and TP4.11, Her Majesty shall, not later than 60 days after the date of issue of a Final Certificate of Completion referred to in GC44.1, pay the Contractor the amount referred to in TP1 less the aggregate of
- 4.10.1 the sum of all payments that were made pursuant to TP4.4; and
  - 4.10.2 the sum of all payments that were made pursuant to TP4.7.
- 4.11 It is a condition precedent to Her Majesty's obligation under TP4.10 that the Contractor has made and delivered a statutory declaration described in TP4.12 to the Departmental Representative.



- 4.12 A statutory declaration referred to in TP4.11 shall, in addition to the depositions described in TP4.9, contain a deposition by the Contractor that all of the Contractor's lawful obligations and any lawful claims against the Contractor that arose out of the performance of the contract have been discharged and satisfied.

**TP5 Progress Report and Payment Thereunder Not Binding on Her Majesty**

- 5.1 Neither a progress report referred to in TP4.3 nor any payment made by Her Majesty pursuant to these Terms of Payment shall be construed as an admission by Her Majesty that the work, material or any part thereof is complete, is satisfactory or is in accordance with the contract.

**TP6 Delay in Making Payment**

- 6.1 Notwithstanding GC7 any delay by Her Majesty in making any payment when it is due pursuant to these Terms of Payment shall not be a breach of the contract by Her Majesty.
- 6.2 Her Majesty shall pay, without demand from the Contractor, simple interest at the Bank Rate plus 1 -1/4 per centum on any amount which is overdue pursuant to TP4.1.3, and the interest shall apply from and include the day such amount became overdue until the day prior to the date of payment except that
- 6.2.1 interest shall not be payable or paid unless the amount referred to in TP6.2 has been overdue for more that 15 days following
- 6.2.1.1 the date the said amount became due and payable, or
- 6.2.1.2 the receipt by the Departmental Representative of the Statutory Declaration referred to in TP4.5, TP4.8 or TP4.11,
- whichever is the later, and
- 6.6.2 interest shall not be payable or paid on overdue advance payments if any.

**TP7 Right of Set-off**

- 7.1 Without limiting any right of set-off or deduction given or implied by law or elsewhere in the contract, Her Majesty may set off any amount payable to Her Majesty by the Contractor under this contract or under any current contract against any amount payable to the Contractor under this contract.
- 7.2 For the purposes of TP7.1, "current contract" means a contract between Her Majesty and the Contractor
- 7.2.1 under which the Contractor has an undischarged obligation to perform or supply work, labour or material, or
- 7.2.2 in respect of which Her Majesty has, since the date of which the Articles of Agreement were made, exercised any right to take the work that is the subject of the contract out of the Contractor's hands.



**TP8 Payment in Event of Termination**

- 8.1 If the contract is terminated pursuant to GC41, Her Majesty shall pay the Contractor any amount that is lawfully due and payable to the Contractor as soon as is practicable under the circumstances.

**TP9 Interest on Settled Claims**

- 9.1 Her Majesty shall pay to the Contractor simple interest on the amount of a settled claim at an average Bank Rate plus 1 ¼ per centum from the date the settled claim was outstanding until the day prior to the date of payment.
- 9.2 For the purposes of TP9.1,
- 9.2.1 a claim is deemed to have been settled when an agreement in writing is signed by the Departmental Representative and the Contractor setting out the amount of the claim to be paid by Her Majesty and the items or work for which the said amount is to be paid.
- 9.2.2 an "average Bank Rate" means the discount rate of interest set by the Bank of Canada in effect at the end of each calendar month averaged over the period the settled claim was outstanding.
- 9.2.3 a settled claim is deemed to be outstanding from the day immediately following the date the said claim would have been due and payable under the contract had it not been disputed.
- 9.3 For the purposes of TP9 a claim means a disputed amount subject to negotiation between Her Majesty and the Contractor under the contract.



<b>Section</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>Heading</b>
GC1	1	Interpretation
GC2	2	Successors and Assigns
GC3	2	Assignment of Contract
GC4	2	Subcontracting by Contractor
GC5	2	Amendments
GC6	3	No Implied Obligations
GC7	3	Time of Essence
GC8	3	Indemnification by Contractor
GC9	3	Indemnification by Her Majesty
GC10	3	Members of House of Commons Not to Benefit
GC11	4	Notices
GC12	4	Material, Plant and Real Property Supplied by Her Majesty
GC13	5	Material, Plant and Real Property Become Property of Her Majesty
GC14	5	Permits and Taxes Payable
GC15	6	Performance of Work under Direction of Departmental Representative
GC16	6	Cooperation with Other Contractors
GC17	7	Examination of Work
GC18	7	Clearing of Site
GC19	7	Contractor's Superintendent
GC20	8	National Security
GC21	8	Unsuitable Workers
GC22	8	Increased or Decreased Costs
GC23	9	Canadian Labour and Material
GC24	9	Protection of Work and Documents
GC25	10	Public Ceremonies and Signs
GC26	10	Precautions against Damage, Infringement of Rights, Fire, and Other Hazards
GC27	11	Insurance
GC28	11	Insurance Proceeds
GC29	12	Contract Security
GC30	12	Changes in the Work
GC31	13	Interpretation of Contract by Departmental Representative
GC32	14	Warranty and Rectification of Defects in Work
GC33	14	Non-Compliance by Contractor
GC34	14	Protesting Departmental Representative's Decisions
GC35	15	Changes in Soil Conditions and Neglect or Delay by Her Majesty
GC36	16	Extension of Time
GC37	16	Assessments and Damages for Late Completion
GC38	17	Taking the Work Out of the Contractor's Hands
GC39	18	Effect of Taking the Work Out of the Contractor's Hands
GC40	18	Suspension of Work by Minister
GC41	19	Termination of Contract
GC42	19	Claims Against and Obligations of the Contractor or Subcontractor
GC43	21	Security Deposit – Forfeiture or Return
GC44	22	Departmental Representative's Certificates
GC45	23	Return of Security Deposit
GC46	24	Clarification of Terms in GC47 to GC50
GC47	24	Additions or Amendments to Unit Price Table
GC48	24	Determination of Cost – Unit Price Table
GC49	25	Determination of Cost – Negotiation
GC50	25	Determination of Cost – Failing Negotiation
GC51	26	Records to be kept by Contractor
GC52	27	Conflict of Interest
GC53	27	Contractor Status



## **GC1 Interpretation**

### **1.1 In the contract**

- 1.1.1 where reference is made to a part of the contract by means of numbers preceded by letters, the reference shall be construed to be a reference to the particular part of the contract that is identified by that combination of letters and numbers and to any other part of the contract referred to therein;
- 1.1.2 “contract” means the contract document referred to in the Articles of Agreement;
- 1.1.3 “contract security” means any security given by the Contractor to Her Majesty in accordance with the contract;
- 1.1.4 “Departmental Representative” means the officer or employee of Her Majesty who is designated pursuant to the Articles of Agreement and includes a person specially authorized by him to perform, on his behalf, any of his functions under the contract and is so designated in writing to the Contractor;
- 1.1.5 “material” includes all commodities, articles and things required to be furnished by or for the Contractor under the contract for incorporation into the work;
- 1.1.6 “Minister” includes a person acting for, or if the office is vacant, in place of the Minister and his successors in the office, and his or their lawful deputy and any of his or their representatives appointed for the purposes of the contract;
- 1.1.7 “person” includes, unless the context otherwise requires, a partnership, proprietorship, firm, joint venture, consortium and a corporation;
- 1.1.8 “plant” includes all animals, tools, implements, machinery, vehicles, buildings, structures, equipment and commodities, articles and things other than material, that are necessary for the due performance of the contract;
- 1.1.9 “subcontractor” means a person to whom the Contractor has, subject to GC4, subcontracted the whole or any part of the work;
- 1.1.10 “superintendent” means the employee of the Contractor who is designated by the Contractor to act pursuant to GC19;
- 1.1.11 “work includes, subject only to any express stipulation in the contract to the contrary, everything that is necessary to be done, furnished or delivered by the Contractor to perform the contract.

1.2 The headings in the contract documents, other than in the Plans and Specifications, form no part of the contract but are inserted for convenience of reference only.

1.3 In interpreting the contract, in the event of discrepancies or conflicts between anything in the Plans and Specifications and the General Conditions, the General Conditions govern.



- 1.4 In interpreting the Plans and Specifications, in the event of discrepancies or conflicts between
- 1.4.1 the Plans and Specifications, the Specifications govern;
  - 1.4.2 the Plans, the Plans drawn with the largest scale govern; and
  - 1.4.3 figured dimensions and scaled dimensions, the figured dimensions govern.

**GC2 Successors and Assigns**

- 2.1 The contract shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their lawful heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

**GC3 Assignment of Contract**

- 3.1 The contract may not be assigned by the Contractor, either in whole or in part, without the written consent of the Minister.

**GC4 Subcontracting by Contractor**

- 4.1 Subject to this General Condition, the Contractor may subcontract any part of the work.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall notify the Departmental Representative in writing of his intention to subcontract.
- 4.3 A notification referred to in GC4.2 shall identify the part of the work, and the subcontractor with whom it is intended to subcontract.
- 4.4 The Departmental Representative may object to the intended subcontracting by notifying the Contractor in writing within six days of receipt by the Departmental Representative of a notification referred to in GC4.2.
- 4.5 If the Departmental Representative objects to a subcontracting pursuant to GC4.4, the Contractor shall not enter into the intended subcontract.
- 4.6 The contractor shall not, without the written consent of the Departmental Representative, change a subcontractor who has been engaged by him in accordance with this General Condition.
- 4.7 Every subcontract entered into by the Contractor shall adopt all of the terms and conditions of this contract that are of general application.
- 4.8 Neither a subcontracting nor the Departmental Representative's consent to a subcontracting by the Contractor shall be construed to relieve the Contractor from any obligation under the contract or to impose any liability upon Her Majesty.

**GC5 Amendments**



- 5.1 No amendment or change in any of the provisions of the contract shall have any force or effect until it is reduced to writing.

**GC6 No Implied Obligations**

- 6.1 No implied terms or obligations of any kind by or on behalf of Her Majesty shall arise from anything in the contract and the express covenants and agreements therein contained and made by Her Majesty are the only covenants and agreements upon which any rights against Her Majesty are to be founded.
- 6.2 The contract supersedes all communications, negotiations and agreements, either written or oral, relating to the work that were made prior to the date of the contract.

**GC7 Time of Essence**

- 7.1 Time is of the essence of the contract.

**GC8 Indemnification by Contractor**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall indemnify and save Her Majesty harmless from and against all claims, demand, losses, costs, damages, actions, suits, or proceedings by whomever made, brought or prosecuted and in any manner based upon, arising out of, related to, occasioned by or attributable to the activities of the Contractor, his servants, agents, subcontractors and sub-subcontractors in performing the work including an infringement or an alleged infringement of a patent of invention or any other kind of intellectual property.
- 8.2 For the purpose of GC8.1, "activities" includes any act improperly carried out, any omission to carry out an act and any delay in carrying out an act.

**GC9 Indemnification by Her Majesty**

- 9.1 Her Majesty shall, subject to the Crown Liability Act, the Patent Act, and any other law that affects Her Majesty's rights, powers, privileges or obligations, indemnify and save the Contractor harmless from and against all claims, demands, losses, costs, damage, actions, suits or proceedings arising out of his activities under the contract that are directly attributable to
- 9.1.1 lack of or a defect in Her Majesty's title to the work site whether real or alleged; or
- 9.1.2 an infringement or an alleged infringement by the Contractor of any patent of invention or any other kind of intellectual property occurring while the Contractor was performing any act for the purposes of the contract employing a model, plan or design or any other thing related to the work that was supplied by Her Majesty to the Contractor.

**GC10 Members of House of Commons Not to Benefit**





- 10.1 As required by the Parliament of Canada Act, it is an express condition of the contract that no member of the House of Commons shall be admitted to any share of part of the contract or to any benefit arising therefrom.

### **GC11 Notices**

- 11.1 Any notice, consent, order, decision, direction or other communication, other than a notice referred to in GC11.4, that may be given to the Contractor pursuant to the contract may be given in any manner.
- 11.2 Any notice, consent, order, decision, direction or other communication required to be given in writing, to any party pursuant to the contract shall, subject to GC11.4, be deemed to have been effectively given
- 11.2.1 to the Contractor, if delivered personally to the Contractor or the Contractor's superintendent, or forwarded by mail, telex or facsimile to the Contractor at the address set out in A4.1, or
- 11.2.2 to Her Majesty, if delivered personally to the Departmental Representative, or forwarded by mail, telex or facsimile to the Departmental Representative at the address set out in A1.2.1.
- 11.3 Any such notice, consent, order, decision, direction or other communication given in accordance with GC11.2 shall be deemed to have been received by either party
- 11.3.1 if delivered personally, on the day that it was delivered,
- 11.3.2 if forwarded by mail, on the earlier of the day it was received and the sixth day after it was mailed, and
- 11.3.3 if forwarded by telex or facsimile, 24 hours after it was transmitted.
- 11.4 A notice given under GC38.1.1, GC40 and GC41, if delivered personally, shall be delivered to the Contractor if the Contractor is doing business as sole proprietor or, if the Contractor is a partnership or corporation, to an officer thereof.

### **GC12 Material, Plant and Real Property Supplied by Her Majesty**

- 12.1 Subject to GC12.2, the Contractor is liable to Her Majesty for any loss of or damage to material, plant or real property that is supplied or placed in the care, custody and control of the Contractor by Her Majesty for use in connection with the contract, whether or not that loss or damage is attributable to causes beyond the Contractor's control.
- 12.2 The Contractor is not liable to Her Majesty for any loss or damage to material, plant or real property referred to in GC12.1 if that loss or damage results from and is directly attributable to reasonable wear and tear.
- 12.3 The Contractor shall not use any material, plant or real property referred to in GC12.1 except for



the purpose of performing this contract.

- 12.4 When the Contractor fails to make good any loss or damage for which he is liable under GC12.1 within a reasonable time after being required to do so by the Departmental Representative, the Departmental Representative may cause the loss or damage to be made good at the Contractor's expense, and the Contractor shall thereupon be liable to Her Majesty for the cost thereof and shall, on demand, pay to Her Majesty an amount equal to that cost.
- 12.5 The Contractor shall keep such records of all material, plant and real property referred to in GC12.1 as the Departmental Representative from time to time requires and shall satisfy the Departmental Representative, when requested, that such material, plant and real property are at the place and in the condition which they ought to be.

### **GC13 Material, Plant and Real Property Become Property of Her Majesty**

- 13.1 Subject to GC14.7 all material and plant and the interest of the Contractor in all real property, licenses, powers and privileges purchased, used or consumed by the Contractor for the contract shall, after the time of their purchase, use or consumption be the property of Her Majesty for the purposes of the work and they shall continue to be the property of Her Majesty.
- 13.1.1 in the case of material, until the Departmental Representative indicates that he is satisfied that it will not be required for the work, and
- 13.1.2 in the case of plant, real property, licenses, powers and privileges, until the Departmental Representative indicates that he is satisfied that the interest vested in Her Majesty therein is no longer required for the purposes of the work.
- 13.2 Material or plant that is the property of Her Majesty by virtue of GC13.1 shall not be taken away from the work site or used or disposed of except for the purposes of the work without the written consent of the Departmental Representative.
- 13.3 Her Majesty is not liable for loss of or damage from any cause to the material or plant referred to in GC13.1 and the Contractor is liable for such loss or damage notwithstanding that the material or plant is the property of Her Majesty.

### **GC14 Permits and Taxes Payable**

- 14.1 The Contractor shall, within 30 days after the date of the contract, tender to a municipal authority an amount equal to all fees and charges that would be lawfully payable to that municipal authority in respect of building permits as if the work were being performed for a person other than Her Majesty.
- 14.2 Within 10 days of making a tender pursuant to GC14.1, the Contractor shall notify the Departmental Representative of his action and of the amount tendered and whether or not the municipal authority has accepted that amount.
- 14.3 If the municipal authority does not accept the amount tendered pursuant to GC14.1 the Contractor shall pay that amount to Her Majesty within 6 days after the time stipulated in GC14.2.



- 14.4 For the purposes of GC14.1 to GC14.3 “municipal authority” means any authority that would have jurisdiction respecting permission to perform the work if the owner were not Her Majesty.
- 14.5 Notwithstanding the residency of the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay any applicable tax arising from or related to the performance of the work under the contract.
- 14.6 In accordance with the Statutory Declaration referred to in TP4.9, a Contractor who has neither residence nor place of business in the province in which work under the contract is being performed shall provide Her Majesty with proof of registration with the provincial sales tax authorities in the said province.
- 14.7 For the purpose of the payment of any applicable tax or the furnishing of security for the payment of any applicable tax arising from or related to the performance of the work under the contract, the Contractor shall, notwithstanding the fact that all material, plant and interest of the Contractor in all real property, licenses, powers and privileges, have become the property of Her Majesty after the time of purchase, be liable, as a user or consumer, for the payment or for the furnishing of security for the payment of any applicable tax payable, at the time of the use or consumption of that material, plant or interest of the Contractor in accordance with the relevant legislation.

#### **GC15 Performance of Work under Direction of Departmental Representative**

- 15.1 The Contractor shall
- 15.1.1 permit the Departmental Representative to have access to the work and its site at all times during the performance of the contract;
  - 15.1.2 furnish the Departmental Representative with such information respecting the performance of the contract as he may require; and
  - 15.1.3 give the Departmental Representative every possible assistance to enable the Departmental Representative to carry out his duty to see that the work is performed in accordance with the contract and to carry out any other duties and exercise any powers specially imposed or conferred on the Departmental Representative under the contract.

#### **CG16 Cooperation with Other Contractors**

- 16.1 Where, in the opinion of the Departmental Representative, it is necessary that other contractors or workers with or without plant and material, be sent onto the work or its site, the Contractor shall, to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative, allow them access and cooperate with them in the carrying out of their duties and obligation.
- 16.2 If
- 16.2.1 the sending onto the work or its site of other contractors or workers pursuant to GC16.1 could not have been reasonably foreseen or anticipated by the Contractor when entering into the contract, and



16.2.2 the Contractor incurs, in the opinion of the Departmental Representative, extra expense in complying with GC16.1, and

16.2.3 The Contractor has given the Departmental Representative written notice of his claim for the extra expense referred to in GC16.2.2 within 30 days of the date that the other contractors or workers were sent onto the work or its site,

Her Majesty shall pay the Contractor the cost, calculated in accordance with GC48 to GC50, of the extra labour, plant and material that was necessarily incurred.

### **GC17 Examination of Work**

17.1 If, at any time after the commencement of the work but prior to the expiry of the warranty or guarantee period, the Departmental Representative has reason to believe that the work or any part thereof has not been performed in accordance with the contract, the Departmental Representative may have that work examined by an expert of his choice.

17.2 If, as a result of an examination of the work referred to in GC17.1, it is established that the work was not performed in accordance with the contract, then, in addition to and without limiting or otherwise affecting any of Her Majesty's rights and remedies under the contract either at law or in equity, the Contractor shall pay Her Majesty, on demand, all reasonable costs and expenses that were incurred by Her Majesty in having that examination performed.

### **GC18 Clearing of Site**

18.1 The Contractor shall maintain the work and its site in a tidy condition and free from the accumulation of waste material and debris, in accordance with any directions of the Departmental Representative.

18.2 Before the issue of an interim certificate referred to in GC44.2, the Contractor shall remove all the plant and material not required for the performance of the remaining work, and all waste material and other debris, and shall cause the work and its site to be clean and suitable for occupancy by Her Majesty's servants, unless otherwise stipulated in the contract.

18.3 Before the issue of a final certificate referred to in GC44.1, the Contractor, shall remove from the work and its site all of the surplus plant and material and any waste material and other debris.

18.4 The Contractor's obligations described in GC18.1 to GC18.3 do not extend to waste material and other debris caused by Her Majesty's servants or contractors and workers referred to in GC16.1.

### **GC19 Contractor's Superintendent**

19.1 The Contractor shall, forthwith upon the award of the contract, designate a superintendent.

19.2 The Contractor shall forthwith notify the Departmental Representative of the name, address and telephone number of a superintendent designate pursuant to GC19.1.



- 19.3 A superintendent designated pursuant to GC19.1 shall be in full charge of the operations of the Contractor in the performance of the work and is authorized to accept any notice, consent, order, direction, decision or other communication on behalf of the Contractor that may be given to the superintendent under the contract.
- 19.4 The Contractor shall, until the work has been completed, keep a competent superintendent at the work site during working hours.
- 19.5 The Contractor shall, upon the request of the Departmental Representative, remove any superintendent who, in the opinion of the Departmental Representative, is incompetent or has been conducting himself improperly and shall forthwith designate another superintendent who is acceptable to the Departmental Representative.
- 19.6 Subject to GC19.5, the Contractor shall not substitute a superintendent without the written consent of the Departmental Representative.
- 19.7 A breach by the Contractor of GC19.6 entitles the Departmental Representative to refuse to issue any certificate referred to in GC44 until the superintendent has returned to the work site or another superintendent who is acceptable to the Departmental Representative has been substituted.

#### **GC20 National Security**

- 20.1 If the Minister is of the opinion that the work is of a class or kind that involves the national security, he may order the Contractor
- 20.1.1 to provide him with any information concerning persons employed or to be employed by him for purposes of the contract; and
  - 20.1.2 to remove any person from the work and its site if, in the opinion of the Minister, that person may be a risk to the national security.
- 20.2 The Contractor shall, in all contracts with persons who are to be employed in the performance of the contract, make provision for his performance of any obligation that may be imposed upon him under GC19 to GC21.
- 20.3 The Contractor shall comply with an order of the Minister under GC20.1

#### **GC21 Unsuitable Workers**

- 21.1 The Contractor shall, upon the request of the Departmental Representative, remove any person employed by him for purposes of the contract who, in the opinion of the Departmental Representative, is incompetent or has conducted himself improperly, and the Contractor shall not permit a person who has been removed to return to the work site.

#### **GC22 Increased or Decreased Costs**



- 22.1 The amount set out in the Articles of Agreement shall not be increased or decreased by reason of any increase or decrease in the cost of the work that is brought about by an increase or decrease in the cost of labour, plant or material or any wage adjustment arising pursuant to the Labour Conditions.
- 22.2 Notwithstanding GC22.1 and GC35, an amount set out in the Articles of Agreement shall be adjusted in the manner provided in GC22.3, if any change in a tax imposed under the Excise Act, the Excise Tax Act, the Old Age Security Act, the Customs Act, the Customs Tariff or any provincial sales tax legislation imposing a retail sales tax on the purchase of tangible personal property incorporated into Real Property
- 22.2.1 occurs after the date of the submission by the Contractor of his tender for the contract,
- 22.2.2 applies to material, and
- 22.2.3 affects the cost to the Contractor of that material.
- 22.3 If a change referred to in GC22.2 occurs, the appropriate amount set out in the Articles of Agreement shall be increased or decreased by an amount equal to the amount that is established by an examination of the relevant records of the Contractor referred to in GC51 to be the increase or decrease in the cost incurred that is directly attributable to that change.
- 22.4 For the purpose of GC22.2, where a tax is changed after the date of submission of the tender but public notice of the change has been given by the Minister of Finance before that date, the change shall be deemed to have occurred before the date of submission of the tender.

### **GC23 Canadian Labour and Material**

- 23.1 The Contractor shall use Canadian labour and material in the performance of the work to the full extent to which they are procurable, consistent with proper economy and expeditious carrying out of the work.
- 23.2 Subject to GC23.1, the Contractor shall, in the performance of the work, employ labour from the locality where the work is being performed to the extent to which it is available, and shall use the offices of the Canada Employment Centres for the recruitment of workers wherever practicable.
- 23.3 Subject to GC23.1 and GC23.2, the Contractor shall, in the performance of the work, employ a reasonable proportion of persons who have been on active service with the armed forces of Canada and have been honourably discharged therefrom.

### **GC24 Protection of Work and Documents**

- 24.1 The Contractor shall guard or otherwise protect the work and its site, and protect the contract, specifications, plans, drawings, information, material, plant and real property, whether or not they are supplied by Her Majesty to the Contractor, against loss or damage from any cause, and he shall not use, issue, disclose or dispose of them without the written consent of the Minister, except as may be essential for the performance of the work.



- 24.2 If any document or information given or disclosed to the Contractor is assigned a security rating by the person who gave or disclosed it, the Contractor shall take all measures directed by the Departmental Representative to be taken to ensure the maintenance of the degree of security that is ascribed to that rating.
- 24.3 The Contractor shall provide all facilities necessary for the purpose of maintaining security, and shall assist any person authorized by the Minister to inspect or to take security measures in respect of the work and its site.
- 24.4 The Departmental Representative may direct the Contractor to do such things and to perform such additional work as the Departmental Representative considers reasonable and necessary to ensure compliance with or to remedy a breach of GC24.1 to GC24.3.

### **GC25 Public Ceremonies and Signs**

- 25.1 The Contractor shall not permit any public ceremony in connection with the work without the prior consent of the Minister.
- 25.2 The Contractor shall not erect or permit the erection of any sign or advertising on the work or its site without the prior consent of the Departmental Representative.

### **GC26 Precautions against Damage, Infringement of Rights, Fire, and Other Hazards**

- 26.1 The Contractor shall, at his own expense, do whatever is necessary to ensure that
- 26.1.1 no person, property, right, easement or privilege is injured, damaged or infringed by reasons of the Contractor's activities in performing the contract;
  - 26.1.2 pedestrian and other traffic on any public or private road or waterway is not unduly impeded, interrupted or endangered by the performance or existence of the work or plant;
  - 26.1.3 fire hazards in or about the work or its site are eliminated and, subject to any direction that may be given by the Departmental Representative, any fire is promptly extinguished;
  - 26.1.4 the health and safety of all persons employed in the performance of the work is not endangered by the method or means of its performance;
  - 26.1.5 adequate medical services are available to all persons employed on the work or its site at all times during the performance of the work;
  - 26.1.6 adequate sanitation measures are taken in respect of the work and its site; and
  - 26.1.7 all stakes, buoys and marks placed on the work or its site by or under the authority of the Departmental Representative are protected and are not removed, defaced, altered or destroyed.
- 26.2 The Departmental Representative may direct the Contractor to do such things and to perform such additional work as the Departmental Representative considers reasonable and necessary to ensure



compliance with or to remedy a breach of GC26.1.

- 26.3 The Contractor shall, at his own expense, comply with a direction of the Departmental Representative made under GC26.2.

#### **GC27 Insurance**

- 27.1 The Contractor shall, at his own expense, obtain and maintain insurance contracts in respect of the work and shall provide evidence thereof to the Departmental Representative in accordance with the requirements of the Insurance Conditions "E".

- 27.2 The insurance contracts referred to in GC27.1 shall

27.2.1 be in a form, of the nature, in the amounts, for the periods and containing the terms and conditions specified in Insurance Conditions "E", and

27.2.2 provide for the payment of claims under such insurance contracts in accordance with GC28.

#### **GC28 Insurance Proceeds**

- 28.1 In the case of a claim payable under a Builders Risk/Installation (All Risks) insurance contract maintained by the Contractor pursuant to GC27, the proceeds of the claim shall be paid directly to Her Majesty, and

28.1.1 the monies so paid shall be held by Her Majesty for the purposes of the contract, or

28.1.2 if Her Majesty elects, shall be retained by Her Majesty, in which event they vest in Her Majesty absolutely.

- 28.2 In the case of a claim payable under a General Liability insurance contract maintained by the Contractor pursuant to GC27, the proceeds of the claim shall be paid by the insurer directly to the claimant.

- 28.3 If an election is made pursuant to GC28.1, the Minister may cause an audit to be made of the accounts of the Contractor and of Her Majesty in respect of the part of the work that was lost, damaged or destroyed for the purpose of establishing the difference, if any, between

28.3.1 the aggregate of the amount of the loss or damage suffered or sustained by Her Majesty, including any cost incurred in respect of the clearing and cleaning of the work and its site and any other amount that is payable by the Contractor to Her Majesty under the contract, minus any monies retained pursuant to GC28.12, and

28.3.2 the aggregate of the amounts payable by Her Majesty to the Contractor pursuant to the contract up to the date of the loss or damage.

- 28.4 A difference that is established pursuant to GC28.3 shall be paid forthwith by the party who is determined by the audit to be the debtor to the party who is determined by the audit to be the





creditor.

- 28.5 When payment of a deficiency has been made pursuant to GC28.4, all rights and obligations of Her Majesty and the Contractor under the contract shall, with respect only to the part of the work that was the subject of the audit referred to in GC28.3, be deemed to have been expended and discharged.
- 28.6 If an election is not made pursuant to GC28.1.2 the Contractor shall, subject to GC28.7, clear and clean the work and its site and restore and replace the part of the work that was lost, damaged or destroyed at his own expense as if that part of the work had not yet been performed.
- 28.7 When the Contractor clears and cleans the work and its site and restores and replaces the work referred to in GC 28.6, Her Majesty shall pay him out of the monies referred to in GC28.1 so far as they will thereunto extend.
- 28.8 Subject to GC28.7, payment by Her Majesty pursuant to GC28.7 shall be made in accordance with the contract but the amount of each payment shall be 100% of the amount claimed notwithstanding TP4.4.1 and TP4.4.2.

### **GC29 Contract Security**

- 29.1 The Contractor shall obtain and deliver contract security to the Departmental Representative in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Security Conditions.
- 29.2 If the whole or a part of the contract security referred to in GC29.1 is in the form of a security deposit, it shall be held and disposed of in accordance with GC43 and GC45.
- 29.3 If a part of the contract security referred to in GC29.1 is in the form of a labour and material payment bond, the Contractor shall post a copy of that bond on the work site.

### **GC30 Changes in the Work**

- 30.1 Subject to GC5, the Departmental Representative may, at any time before he issues his Final Certificate of Completion,
- 30.1.1 order work or material in addition to that provided for in the Plans and Specifications;  
and
- 30.1.2 delete or change the dimensions, character, quantity, quality, description, location or position of the whole or any part of the work or material provided for in the Plans and Specifications or in any order made pursuant to GC30.1.1,
- if that additional work or material, deletion, or change is, in his opinion, consistent with the general intent of the original contract.
- 30.2 The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with such orders, deletions and changes that are made by the Departmental Representative pursuant to GC30.1 from time to time as if they had appeared in and been part of the Plans and Specifications.



- 30.3 The Departmental Representative shall determine whether or not anything done or omitted by the Contractor pursuant to an order, deletion or change referred to in GC30.1 increased or decreased the cost of the work to the Contractor.
- 30.4 If the Departmental Representative determines pursuant to GC30.3 that the cost of the work to the Contractor has been increased, Her Majesty shall pay the Contractor the increased cost that the Contractor necessarily incurred for the additional work calculated in accordance with GC49 or GC50.
- 30.5 If the Departmental Representative determines pursuant to GC30.3 that the cost of the work to the Contractor has been decreased, Her Majesty shall reduce the amount payable to the Contractor under the contract by an amount equal to the decrease in the cost caused by the deletion or change referred to in GC30.1.2 and calculated in accordance with GC49.
- 30.6 GC30.3 to GC30.5 are applicable only to a contract or a portion of a contract for which a Fixed Price Arrangement is stipulated in the contract.
- 30.7 An order, deletion or change referred to in GC30.1 shall be in writing, signed by the Departmental Representative and given to the Contractor in accordance with GC11.

### **GC31 Interpretation of Contract by Departmental Representative**

- 31.1 If, at any time before the Departmental Representative has issued a Final Certificate of Completion referred to in GC44.1, any question arises between the parties about whether anything has been done as required by the contract or about what the Contractor is required by the contract to do, and, in particular but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, about
- 31.1.1 the meaning of anything in the Plans and Specification,
  - 31.1.2 the meaning to be given to the Plans and Specifications in case of any error therein, omission therefrom, or obscurity or discrepancy in their working or intention,
  - 31.1.3 whether or not the quality or quantity of any material or workmanship supplied or proposed to be supplied by the Contractor meets the requirements of the contract,
  - 31.1.4 whether or not the labour, plant or material provided by the Contractor for performing the work and carrying out the contract are adequate to ensure that the work will be performed in accordance with the contract and that the contract will be carried out in accordance with its terms,
  - 31.1.5 what quantity of any kind of work has been completed by the Contractor, or
  - 31.1.6 the timing and scheduling of the various phases of the performance of the work,
- the question shall be decided by the Departmental Representative whose decision shall be final and conclusive in respect of the work.
- 31.2 The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with any decisions of the Departmental



Representative that are made under GC31.1 and in accordance with any consequential directions given by the Departmental Representative.

### **GC32 Warranty and Rectification of Defects in Work**

- 32.1 Without restricting any warranty or guarantee implied or imposed by law or contained in the contract documents, the Contractor shall, at his own expense,
- 32.1.1 rectify and make good any defect or fault that appears in the work or comes to the attention of the Minister with respect to those parts of the work accepted in connection with the Interim Certificate of Completion referred to GC44.2 within 12 months from the date of the Interim Certificate of Completion;
- 32.1.2 rectify and make good any defect or fault that appears in or comes to the attention of the Minister in connection with those parts of the work described in the Interim Certificate of Completion referred to in GC44.2 within 12 months from the date of the Final Certificate of Completion referred to in GC44.1.
- 32.2 The Departmental Representative may direct the Contractor to rectify and make good any defect or fault referred to in GC32.1 or covered by any other expressed or implied warranty or guarantee.
- 32.3 A direction referred to in GC32.2 shall be in writing, may include a stipulation in respect of the time within which a defect or fault is required to be rectified and made good by the Contractor, and shall be given to the Contractor in accordance with GC11.
- 32.4 The Contractor shall rectify and make good any defect or fault described in a direction given pursuant to GC32.2 within the time stipulated therein.

### **GC33 Non-Compliance by Contractor**

- 33.1 If the Contractor fails to comply with any decision or direction given by the Departmental Representative pursuant to GC18, GC24, GC26, GC31 or GC32, the Departmental Representative may employ such methods as he deems advisable to do that which the Contractor failed to do.
- 33.2 The Contractor shall, on demand, pay Her Majesty an amount that is equal to the aggregate of all cost, expenses and damage incurred or sustained by Her Majesty by reason of the Contractor's failure to comply with any decision or direction referred to in GC33.1, including the cost of any methods employed by the Departmental Representative pursuant to GC33.1.

### **GC34 Protesting Departmental Representative's Decisions**

- 34.1 The Contractor may, within ten days after the communication to him of any decision or direction referred to in GC30.3 or GC33.1, protest that decision or direction.
- 34.2 A protest referred to in GC34.1 shall be in writing, contain full reasons for the protest, be signed



by the Contractor and be given to Her Majesty by delivery to the Departmental Representative.

- 34.3 If the Contractor gives a protest pursuant to GC34.2, any compliance by the Contractor with the decision or direction that was protested shall not be construed as an admission by the Contractor of the correctness of that decision or direction, or prevent the Contractor from taking whatever action he considers appropriate in the circumstances.
- 34.4 The giving of a protest by the Contractor pursuant to GC34.2 shall not relieve him from complying with the decision or direction that is the subject of the protest.
- 34.5 Subject to GC34.6, the Contractor shall take any action referred to in GC34.3 within three months after the date that a Final Certificate of Completion is issued under GC44.1 and not afterwards.
- 34.6 The Contractor shall take any action referred to in GC34.3 resulting from a direction under GC32 within three months after the expiry of a warranty or guarantee period and not afterwards.
- 34.7 Subject to GC34.8, if Her Majesty determines that the Contractor's protest is justified, Her Majesty shall pay the Contractor the cost of the additional labour, plant and material necessarily incurred by the Contractor in carrying out the protested decision or direction.
- 34.8 Costs referred to in GC34.7 shall be calculated in accordance with GC48 to GC50.

### **GC35 Changes in Soil Conditions and Neglect or Delay by Her Majesty**

- 35.1 Subject to GC35.2 no payment, other than a payment that is expressly stipulated in the contract, shall be made by Her Majesty to the Contractor for any extra expense or any loss or damage incurred or sustained by the Contractor.
- 35.2 If the Contractor incurs or sustains any extra expense or any loss or damage that is directly attributable to
- 35.2.1 a substantial difference between the information relating to soil conditions at the work site that is contained in the Plans and Specifications or other documents supplied to the Contractor for his use in preparing his tender or a reasonable assumption of fact based thereon made by the Contractor, and the actual soil conditions encountered by the Contractor at the work site during the performance of the contract, or
- 35.2.2 any neglect or delay that occurs after the date of the contract on the part of Her Majesty in providing any information or in doing any act that the contract either expressly requires Her Majesty to do or that would ordinarily be done by an owner in accordance with the usage of the trade,

he shall, within ten days of the date the actual soil conditions described in GC35.2.1 were encountered or the neglect or delay described in GC35.2.2 occurred, give the Departmental Representative written notice of his intention to claim for that extra expense or that loss or damage.

- 35.3 When the Contractor has given a notice referred to in GC35.2, he shall give the Departmental Representative a written claim for extra expense or loss or damage within 30 days of the date that



a Final Certificate of Completion referred to in GC44.1 is issued and not afterwards.

- 35.4 A written claim referred to in GC35.3 shall contain a sufficient description of the facts and circumstances of the occurrence that is the subject of the claim to enable the Departmental Representative to determine whether or not the claim is justified and the Contractor shall supply such further and other information for that purpose as the Departmental Representative requires from time to time.
- 35.5 If the Departmental Representative determines that a claim referred to in GC35.3 is justified, Her Majesty shall make an extra payment to the Contractor in an amount that is calculated in accordance with GC47 to GC50.
- 35.6 If, in the opinion of the Departmental Representative, an occurrence described in GC35.2.1 results in a savings of expenditure by the Contractor in performing the contract, the amount set out in the Articles of Agreement shall, subject to GC35.7, be reduced by an amount that is equal to the saving.
- 35.7 The amount of the saving referred to in GC35.6 shall be determined in accordance with GC47 to GC49.
- 35.8 If the Contractor fails to give a notice referred to in GC35.2 and a claim referred to in GC35.3 within the times stipulated, an extra payment shall not be made to him in respect of the occurrence.

### **GC36 Extension of Time**

- 36.1 Subject to GC36.2, the Departmental Representative may, on the application of the Contractor made before the day fixed by the Articles of Agreement for completion of the work or before any other date previously fixed under this General Condition, extend the time for its completion by fixing a new date if, in the opinion of the Departmental Representative, causes beyond the control of the Contractor have delayed its completion.
- 36.2 An application referred to in GC36.1 shall be accompanied by the written consent of the bonding company whose bond forms part of the contract security.

### **GC37 Assessments and Damages for Late Completion**

- 37.1 For the purposes of this General Condition
- 37.1.1 the work shall be deemed to be completed on the date that an Interim Certificate of Completion referred to in GC44.2 is issued, and
- 37.1.2 "period of delay" means the number of days commencing on the day fixed by the Articles of Agreement for completion of the work and ending on the day immediately preceding the day on which the work is completed but does not include any day within a period of extension granted pursuant to GC36.1, and any other day on which, in the opinion of the Departmental Representative, completion of the work was delayed for reasons beyond the control of the Contractor.



- 37.2 If the Contractor does not complete the work by the day fixed for its completion by the Articles of Agreement but completes it thereafter, the Contractor shall pay Her Majesty an amount equal to the aggregate of
- 37.2.1 all salaries, wages and travelling expenses incurred by Her Majesty in respect of persons overseeing the performance of the work during the period of delay;
  - 37.2.2 the cost incurred by Her Majesty as a result of the inability to use the completed work for the period of delay; and
  - 37.2.3 all other expenses and damages incurred or sustained by Her Majesty during the period of delay as a result of the work not being completed by the day fixed for its completion.
- 37.3 The Minister may waive the right of Her Majesty to the whole or any part of the amount payable by the Contractor pursuant to GC37.2 I, in the opinion of the Minister, it is in the public interest to do so.

#### **GC38 Taking the Work Out of the Contractor's Hands**

- 38.1 The Minister may, at his sole discretion, by giving a notice in writing to the Contractor in accordance with GC11, take all or any part of the work out of the Contractor's hands, and may employ such means as he sees fit to have the work completed if the Contractor
- 38.1.1 Has not, within six days of the Minister or the Departmental Representative giving notice to the Contractor in writing in accordance with GC11, remedied any delay in the commencement or any default in the diligent performance of the work to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative;
  - 38.1.2 has defaulted in the completion of any part of the work within the time fixed for its completion by the contract;
  - 38.1.3 has become insolvent;
  - 38.1.4 has committed an act of bankruptcy;
  - 38.1.5 has abandoned the work;
  - 38.1.6 has made an assignment of the contract without the consent required by GC3.1; or
  - 38.1.7 has otherwise failed to observe or perform any of the provisions of the contract.
- 38.2 If the whole or any part of the work is taken out of the Contractor's hands pursuant to GC38.1,
- 38.2.1 the Contractor's right to any further payment that is due or accruing due under the contract is, subject only to GC38.4, extinguished, and
  - 38.2.2 the Contractor is liable to pay Her Majesty, upon demand, an amount that is equal to the amount of all loss and damage incurred or sustained by Her Majesty in respect of the



Contractor's failure to complete the work.

- 38.3 If the whole or any part of the work that is taken out of the Contractor's hands pursuant to GC38.1 is completed by Her Majesty, the Departmental Representative shall determine the amount, if any, of the holdback or a progress claim that had accrued and was due prior to the date on which the work was taken out of the Contractor's hands and that is not required for the purposes of having the work performed or of compensating Her Majesty for any other loss or damage incurred or sustained by reason of the Contractor's default.
- 38.4 Her Majesty may pay the Contractor the amount determined not to be required pursuant to GC38.3.

**GC39 Effect of Taking the Work Out of the Contractor's Hands**

- 39.1 The taking of the work or any part thereof out of the Contractor's hands pursuant to GC38 does not operate so as to relieve or discharge him from any obligation under the contract or imposed upon him by law except the obligation to complete the performance of that part of the work that was taken out of his hands.
- 39.2 If the work or any part thereof is taken out of the Contractor's hands pursuant to GC38, all plant and material and the interest of the Contractor is all real property, licenses, powers and privileges acquired, used or provided by the Contractor under the contract shall continue to be the property of Her Majesty without compensation to the Contractor.
- 39.3 When the Departmental Representative certifies that any plant, material, or any interest of the Contractor referred to in GC39.2 is no longer required for the purposes of the work, or that it is not in the interest of Her Majesty to retain that plant, material or interest, it shall revert to the Contractor.

**G40 Suspension of Work by Minister**

- 40.1 The Minister may, when in his opinion it is in the public interest to do so, require the Contractor to suspend performance of the work either for a specified or an unspecified period by giving a notice of suspension in writing to the Contractor in accordance with GC11.
- 40.2 When a notice referred to in GC40.1 is received by the Contractor in accordance with GC11, he shall suspend all operations in respect of the work except those that, in the opinion of the Departmental Representative, are necessary for the care and preservation of the work, plant and material.
- 40.3 The Contractor shall not, during a period of suspension, remove any part of the work, plant or material from its site without the consent of the Departmental Representative.
- 40.4 If a period of suspension is 30 days or less, the Contractor shall, upon the expiration of that period, resume the performance of the work and he is entitled to be paid the extra cost, calculated in accordance with GC48 to GC50, of any labour, plant and material necessarily incurred by him as a result of the suspension.



- 40.5 If, upon the expiration of a period of suspension of more than 30 days, the Minister and the Contractor agree that the performance of the work will be continued by the Contractor, the Contractor shall resume performance of the work subject to any terms and conditions agreed upon by the Minister and the Contractor.
- 40.6 If, upon the expiration of a period of suspension of more than 30 days, the Minister and the Contractor do not agree that performance of the work will be continued by the Contractor or upon the terms and conditions under which the Contractor will continue the work, the notice of suspension shall be deemed to be a notice of termination pursuant to GC41.

#### **GC41 Termination of Contract**

- 41.1 The Minister may terminate the contract at any time by giving a notice of termination in writing to the Contractor in accordance with GC11.
- 41.2 When a notice referred to in GC41.1 is received by the Contractor in accordance with GC11, he shall, subject to any conditions stipulated in the notice, forthwith cease all operations in performance of the contract.
- 41.3 If the contract is terminated pursuant to GC41.1, Her Majesty shall pay the Contractor, subject to GC41.4, an amount equal to
- 41.3.1 the cost to the contractor of all labour, plant and material supplied by him under the contract up to the date of termination in respect of a contract or part thereof for which a Unit Price Arrangement is stipulated in the contract, or
  - 41.3.2 the lesser of
    - 41.3.2.1 an amount, calculated in accordance with the Terms and Payment, that would have been payable to the Contractor had he completed the work, and
    - 41.3.2.2 an amount that is determined to be due to the Contractor pursuant to GC49 in respect of a contract or part thereof for which a Fixed Price Arrangement is stipulated in the contract
- less the aggregate of all amounts that were paid to the Contractor by Her Majesty and all amounts that are due to Her Majesty from the Contractor pursuant to the contract.
- 41.4 If Her Majesty and the Contractor are unable to agree about an amount referred to in GC41.3 that amount shall be determined by the method referred to in GC50.

#### **GC42 Claims Against and Obligations of the Contractor or Subcontractor**

- 42.1 Her Majesty may, in order to discharge lawful obligations of and satisfy claims against the Contractor or a subcontractor arising out of the performance of the contract, pay any amount that is due and payable to the Contractor pursuant to the contract directly to the obligees of and the claimants against the Contractor or the subcontractor but such amount if any, as is paid by Her Majesty, shall not exceed that amount which the Contractor would have been obliged to pay to





such claimant had the provisions of the Provincial or Territorial lien legislation, or, in the Province of Quebec, the law relating to privileges, been applicable to the work. Any such claimant need not comply with the provisions of such legislation setting out the steps by way of notice, registration or otherwise as might have been necessary to preserve or perfect any claim for lien or privilege which claimant might have had;

- 42.2 Her Majesty will not make any payment as described in GC42.1 unless and until that claimant shall have delivered to Her Majesty:
- 42.2.1 a binding and enforceable Judgment or Order of a court of competent jurisdiction setting forth such amount as would have been payable by the Contractor to the claimant pursuant to the provisions of the applicable Provincial or Territorial lien legislation, or, in the Province of Quebec, the law relating to privileges, had such legislation been applicable to the work; or
  - 42.2.2 a final and enforceable award of an arbitrator setting forth such amount as would have been payable by the Contractor to the claimant pursuant to the provisions of the applicable Provincial or Territorial lien legislation, or, in the Province of Quebec, the law relating to privileges, had such legislation been applicable to the work; or
  - 42.2.3 the consent of the Contractor authorizing a payment.
- For the purposes of determining the entitlement of a claimant pursuant to GC42.2.1 and GC42.2.2, the notice required by GC42.8 shall be deemed to replace the registration or provision of notice after the performance of work as required by any applicable legislation and no claim shall be deemed to have expired, become void or unenforceable by reason of the claimant not commencing any action within the time prescribed by any applicable legislation.
- 42.3 The Contractor shall, by the execution of his contract, be deemed to have consented to submit to binding arbitration at the request of any claimant those questions that need be answered to establish the entitlement of the claimant to payment pursuant to the provisions of GC42.1 and such arbitration shall have as parties to it any subcontractor to whom the claimant supplied material, performed work or rented equipment should such subcontractor wish to be adjoined and the Crown shall not be a party to such arbitration and, subject to any agreement between the Contractor and the claimant to the contrary, the arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the Provincial or Territorial legislation governing arbitration applicable in the Province or Territory in which the work is located.
- 42.4 A payment made pursuant to GC42.1 is, to the extent of the payment, a discharge of Her Majesty's liability to the Contractor under the contract and may be deducted from any amount payable to the Contractor under the contract.
- 42.5 To the extent that the circumstances of the work being performed for Her Majesty permit, the Contractor shall comply with all laws in force in the Province or Territory where the work is being performed relating to payment period, mandatory holdbacks, and creation and enforcement of mechanics' liens, builders' liens or similar legislation or in the Province of Quebec, the law relating to privileges.
- 42.6 The Contractor shall discharge all his lawful obligations and shall satisfy all lawful claims against him arising out of the performance of the work at least as often as the contract requires Her



Majesty to pay the Contractor.

- 42.7 The Contractor shall, whenever requested to do so by the Departmental Representative, make a statutory declaration deposing to the existence and condition of any obligations and claims referred to in GC42.6.
- 42.8 GC42.1 shall only apply to claims and obligations
- 42.8.1 the notification of which has been received by the Departmental Representative in writing before payment is made to the Contractor pursuant to TP4.10 and within 120 days of the date on which the claimant
- 42.8.1.1 should have been paid in full under the claimant's contract with the Contractor or subcontractor where the claim is for money that was lawfully required to be held back from the claimant; or
- 42.8.1.2 performed the last of the services, work or labour, or furnished the last of the material pursuant to the claimant's contract with the Contractor or subcontractor where the claim is not for money referred to in GC42.8.1.1, and
- 42.8.2 the proceedings to determine the right to payment of which, pursuant to GC42.2. shall have commenced within one year from the date that the notice referred to in GC42.8.1 was received by the Departmental Representative, and
- the notification required by GC42.8.1 shall set forth the amount claimed to be owing and the person who by contract is primarily liable.
- 42.9 Her Majesty may, upon receipt of a notice of claim under GC42.8.1, withhold from any amount that is due and payable to the Contractor pursuant to the contract the full amount of the claim or any portion thereof.
- 42.10 The Departmental Representative shall notify the Contractor in writing of receipt of any claim referred to in GC42.8.1 and of the intention of Her Majesty to withhold funds pursuant to GC42.9 and the Contractor may, at any time thereafter and until payment is made to the claimant, be entitled to post, with Her Majesty, security in a form acceptable to Her Majesty in an amount equal to the value of the claim, the notice of which is received by the Departmental Representative and upon receipt of such security Her Majesty shall release to the Contractor any funds which would be otherwise payable to the Contractor, that were withheld pursuant to the provisions of GC42.9 in respect of the claim of any claimant for whom the security stands.

### **GC43 Security Deposit – Forfeiture or Return**

- 43.1 If
- 43.1.1 the work is taken out of the Contractor's hands pursuant to GC38,
- 43.1.2 the contract is terminated pursuant to GC41, or
- 43.1.3 the Contractor is in breach of or in default under the contract,



Her Majesty may convert the security deposit, if any, to Her own use.

- 43.2 If Her Majesty converts the contract security pursuant to GC43.1, the amount realized shall be deemed to be an amount due from Her Majesty to the Contractor under the contract.
- 43.3 Any balance of an amount referred to in GC43.2 that remains after payment of all losses, damage and claims of Her Majesty and others shall be paid by Her Majesty to the Contractor if, in the opinion of the Departmental Representative, it is not required for the purposes of the contract.

#### **GC44 Departmental Representative's Certificates**

44.1 On the date that

44.1.1 the work has been completed, and

44.1.2 the Contractor has complied with the contract and all orders and directions made pursuant thereto,

both to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative, the Departmental Representative shall issue a Final Certificate of Completion to the Contractor.

44.2 If the Departmental Representative is satisfied that the work is substantially complete he shall, at any time before he issues a certificate referred to in GC44.1, issue an Interim Certificate of Completion to the Contractor, and

44.2.1 for the purposes of GC44.2 the work will be considered to be substantially complete,

44.2.1.1 when the work under the contract or a substantial part thereof is, in the opinion of the Departmental Representative, ready for use by Her Majesty or is being used for the purpose intended; and

44.2.1.2 when the work remaining to be done under the contract is, in the opinion of the Departmental Representative, capable of completion or correction at accost of not more than

44.2.1.2.1 -3% of the first \$500,000, and

44.2.1.2.2 -2% of the next \$500,000, and

44.2.1.2.3 -1% of the balance

of the value of the contract at the time this cost is calculated.

44.3 For the sole purpose of GC44.2.1.2, where the work or a substantial part thereof is ready for use or is being used for the purposes intended and the remainder of the work or a part thereof cannot be completed by the time specified in A2.1, or as amended pursuant to GC36, for reasons beyond the control of the Contractor or where the Departmental Representative and the Contractor agree not to complete a part of the work within the specified time, the cost of that part of the work



which was either beyond the control of the Contractor to complete or the Departmental Representative and the Contractor have agreed not to complete by the time specified shall be deducted from the value of the contract referred to GC44.2.1.2 and the said cost shall not form part of the cost of the work remaining to be done in determining substantial completion.

44.4 An Interim Certificate of Completion referred to in GC44.2 shall describe the parts of the work not completed to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative and all things that must be done by the Contractor

44.4.1 before a Final Certificate of Completion referred to in GC44.1 will be issued, and

44.4.2 before the 12-month period referred to in GC32.1.2 shall commence for the said parts and all the said things.

44.5 The Departmental Representative may, in addition to the parts of the work described in an Interim Certificate of Completion referred to in GC44.2, require the Contractor to rectify any other parts of the work not completed to his satisfaction and to do any other things that are necessary for the satisfactory completion of the work.

44.6 If the contract or a part thereof is subject to a Unit Price Arrangement, the Departmental Representative shall measure and record the quantities of labour, plant and material, performed, used and supplied by the Contractor in performing the work and shall, at the request of the Contractor, inform him of those measurements.

44.7 The Contractor shall assist and co-operate with the Departmental Representative in the performance of his duties referred to in GC44.6 and shall be entitled to inspect any record made by the Departmental Representative pursuant to GC44.6.

44.8 After the Departmental Representative has issued a Final Certificate of Completion referred to in GC44.1, he shall, if GC44.6 applies, issue a Final Certificate of Measurement.

44.9 A Final Certificate of Measurement referred to in GC44.8 shall

44.9.1 contain the aggregate of all measurements of quantities referred to in GC44.6, and

44.9.2 be binding upon and conclusive between Her Majesty and the Contractor as to the quantities referred to therein.

#### **GC45 Return of Security Deposit**

45.1 After an Interim Certificate of Completion referred to in GC44.2 has been issued, Her Majesty shall, if the Contractor is not in breach of or in default under the contract, return to the Contractor all or any part of the security deposit that, in the opinion of the Departmental Representative, is not required for the purposes of the contract.

45.2 After a Final Certificate of Completion referred to in GC44.1 has been issued, Her Majesty shall return to the Contractor the remainder of any security deposit unless the contract stipulates otherwise.



- 45.3 If the security deposit was paid into the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada, Her Majesty shall pay interest thereon to the Contractor at a rate established from time to time pursuant to section 21(2) of the Financial Administration Act.

#### **GC46 Clarification of Terms in GC47 to GC50**

- 46.1 For the purposes of GC47 to GC50,
- 46.1.1 "Unit Price Table" means the table set out in the Articles of Agreement, and
- 46.1.2 "plant" does not include tools customarily provided by a tradesman in practicing his trade.

#### **GC47 Additions or Amendments to Unit Price Table**

- 47.1 Where a Unit Price Arrangement applies to the contract or a part thereof the Departmental Representative and the Contractor may, by an agreement in writing,
- 47.1.1 add classes of labour or material, and units of measurement, prices per unit and estimated quantities to the Unit Price Table if any labour, plant or material that is to be included in the Final Certificate of Measurement referred to in GC44.8 is not included in any class of labour, plant or material set out in the Unit Price Table; or
- 47.1.2 subject to GC47.2 and GC47.3, amend a price set out in the Unit Price Table for any class of labour, plant or material included therein if the Final Certificate of Measurement referred to in GC44.8 shows or is expected to show that the total quantity of that class of labour, plant or material actually performed, used or supplied by the Contractor in performing the work is
- 47.1.2.1 less than 85% of that estimated total quantity, or
- 47.1.2.2 in excess of 115% of that estimated total quantity.
- 47.2 In no event shall the total cost of an item set out in the Unit Price Table that has been amended pursuant to GC47.1.2.1 exceed the amount that would have been payable to the Contractor had the estimated total quantity actually been performed, used or supplied.
- 47.3 An amendment that is made necessary by GC47.1.2.2 shall apply only to the quantities that are in excess of 115%.
- 47.4 If the Departmental Representative and the Contractor do not agree as contemplated in GC47.1, the Departmental Representative shall determine the class and the unit of measurement of the labour, plant or material and, subject to GC47.2 and GC47.3, the price per unit therefore shall be determined in accordance with GC50.

#### **GC48 Determination of Cost – Unit Price Table**



- 48.1 Whenever, for the purposes of the contract, it is necessary to determine the cost of labour, plant or material, it shall be determined by multiplying the quantity of that labour, plant or material expressed in the unit set out in column 3 of the Unit Price Table by the price of that unit set out in column 5 of the Unit Price Table.

**GC49 Determination of Cost – Negotiation**

- 49.1 If the method described in GC48 cannot be used because the labour, plant or material is of a kind or class that is not set out in the Unit Price Table, the cost of that labour, plant or material for the purposes of the contract shall be the amount agreed upon from time to time by the Contractor and the Departmental Representative.
- 49.2 For the purposes of GC49.1, the Contractor shall submit to the Departmental Representative any necessary cost information requested by the Departmental Representative in respect of the labour, plant and material referred to in GC49.1

**GC50 Determination of Cost – Failing Negotiation**

- 50.1 If the methods described in GC47, GC48 or GC49 fail for any reason to achieve a determination of the cost of labour, plant and material for the purposes referred to therein, that cost shall be equal to the aggregate of
- 50.1.1 all reasonable and proper amounts actually expended or legally payable by the Contractor in respect of the labour, plant and material that falls within one of the classes of expenditure described in GC50.2 that are directly attributable to the performance of the contract,
  - 50.1.2 an allowance for profit and all other expenditures or costs, including overhead, general administration cost, financing and interest charges, and every other cost, charge and expenses, but not including those referred to in GC50.1.1 or GC50.1.3 or a class referred to in GC50.2, in an amount that is equal to 10% of the sum of the expenses referred to in GC50.1.1, and
  - 50.1.3 interest on the cost determined under GC50.1.1 and GC50.1.2, which interest shall be calculated in accordance with TP9,

provide that the total cost of an item set out in the Unit Price Table that is subject to the provisions of GC47.1.2.1 does not exceed the amount that would have been payable to the Contractor had the estimated total quantity of the said item actually be performed, used or supplied.

- 50.2 For purposes of GC50.1.1 the classes of expenditure that may be taken into account in determining the cost of labour, plant and material are,
- 50.2.1 payments to subcontractors;
  - 50.2.2 wages, salaries and travelling expenses of employees of the Contractor while they are actually and properly engaged on the work, other than wages, salaries, bonuses, living



and travelling expenses of personnel of the Contractor generally employed at the head office or at a general office of the Contractor unless they are engaged at the work site with the approval of the Departmental Representative,

- 50.2.3 assessments payable under any statutory authority relating to workmen's compensation, unemployment insurance, pension plan or holidays with pay;
- 50.2.4 rent that is paid for plant or an amount equivalent of the said rent if the plant is owned by the Contractor that is necessary for and used in the performance of the work, if the rent of the equivalent amount is reasonable and use of that plant has been approved by the Departmental Representative;
- 50.2.5 payments for maintaining and operating plant necessary for and used in the performance of the work, and payments for effecting such repairs thereto as, in the opinion of the Departmental Representative, are necessary to the proper performance of the contract other than payments for any repairs to the plant arising out of defects existing before its allocation to the work;
- 50.2.6 payments for material that is necessary for and incorporated in the work, or that is necessary for and consumed in the performance of the contract;
- 50.2.7 payments for preparation, delivery, handling, erection, installation, inspection protection and removal of the plant and material necessary for and used in the performance of the contract; and
- 50.2.8 any other payments made by the Contractor with the approval of the Departmental Representative that are necessary for the performance of the contract.

#### **GC51 Records to be kept by Contractor**

##### **51.1 The Contractor shall**

- 51.1.1 maintain full records of his estimated and actual cost of the work together with all tender calls, quotations, contracts, correspondence, invoices, receipts and vouchers relating thereto.
- 51.1.2 make all records and material referred to in GC5.1.1 available to audit and inspection by the Minister and the Deputy Receiver General for Canada or by persons acting on behalf of either of both of them, when requested;
- 51.1.3 allow any of the person referred to in GC51.1.2 to make copies of and to take extracts from any of the records and material referred to in GC51.1.1; and
- 51.1.4 furnish any person referred to in GC51.1.2 with any information he may require from time to time in connection with such records and material.

- 51.2 The records maintained by the Contractor pursuant to GC51.1.1 shall be kept intact by the Contractor until the expiration of two years after the date that a Final Certificate of Completion referred to in GC44.1 was issued or until the expiration of such other period of time as the



Minister may direct.

- 51.3 The Contractor shall cause all subcontractors and all other persons directly or indirectly controlled by or affiliated with the Contractor and all persons directly or indirectly having control of the Contractor to comply with GC51.1 and GC51.2 as if they were the Contractor.

**GC52 Conflict of Interest**

- 52.1 It is a term of this contract that no former public office holder who is not in compliance with the Conflict of Interest and Post-Employment Code for Public Office Holders shall derive a direct benefit from this contract.

**GC53 Contractor Status**

- 53.1 The Contractor shall be engaged under the contract as an independent contractor.
- 53.2 The Contractor and any employee of the said Contractor is not engaged by the contract as an employee, servant or agent of Her Majesty.
- 53.3 For the purposes of GC53.1 and GC53.2 the Contractor shall be solely responsible for any and all payments and deductions required to be made by law including those required for Canada or Quebec Pension Plans, Unemployment Insurance, Worker's Compensation or Income Tax.





## **GENERAL CONDITONS**

- IC 1 Proof of Insurance**
- IC 2 Risk Management**
- IC 3 Payment of Deductible**
- IC 4 Insurance Coverage**

## **GENERAL INSUANCE COVERAGES**

- GCI 1 Insured**
- GIC 2 Period of Insurance**
- GIC 3 Proof of Insurance**
- GIC 4 Notification**

## **COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY**

- CGL 1 Scope of Policy**
- CGL 2 Coverages/Provisions**
- CGL 3 Additional Exposures**
- CGL 4 Insurance Proceeds**
- CGL 5 Deductible**

## **BUILDER'S RISK – INSTALLATION FLOATER – ALL RISKS**

- BR 1 Scope of Policy**
- BR 2 Property Insured**
- BR 3 Insurance Proceeds**
- BR 4 Amount of Insurance**
- BR 5 Deductible**
- BR 6 Subrogation**
- BR 7 Exclusion Qualifications**

## **INSURER'S CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE**



## **General Conditions**

### **IC 1 Proof of Insurance (02/12/03)**

Within thirty (30) days after acceptance of the Contractor's tender, the Contractor shall, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Contracting Officer, deposit with the Contracting Officer an Insurer's Certificate of Insurance in the form displayed in this document and, if requested by the Contracting Officer, the originals or certified true copies of all contracts of insurance maintained by the Contractor pursuant to the Insurance Coverage Requirements shown hereunder.

### **IC 2 Risk Management (01/10/94)**

The provisions of the Insurance Coverage Requirements contained hereunder are not intended to cover all of the Contractor's obligations under GC8 of the General Conditions "C" of the contract. Any additional risk management measures or additional insurance coverages the Contractor may deem necessary to fulfill its obligations under GC8 shall be at its own discretion and expense.

### **IC 3 Payment of Deductible (01/10/94)**

The payment of monies up to the deductible amount made in satisfaction of a claim shall be borne by the Contractor.

### **IC 4 Insurance Coverage (02/12/03)**

The Contractor has represented that it has in place and effect the appropriate and usual liability insurance coverage as required by these Insurance Conditions and the Contractor has warranted that it shall obtain, in a timely manner and prior to commencement of the Work, the appropriate and usual property insurance coverage as required by these Insurance Conditions and, further, that it shall maintain all required insurance policies in place and effect as required by these Insurance Conditions.



## INSURANCE COVERAGE REQUIREMENTS

### PART I GENERAL INSURANCE COVERAGES (GIC)

#### **GCI 1 Insured (02/12/03)**

Each insurance policy shall insure the Contractor, and shall include, as an Additional Named Insured, Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada, represented by the National Research Council Canada.

#### **GIC 2 Period of Insurance (02/12/03)**

Unless otherwise directed in writing by the Contracting Officer or otherwise stipulated elsewhere in these Insurance Conditions, the policies required hereunder shall be in force and be maintained from the date of the contract award until the day of issue of the Departmental Representative's Final Certificate of Completion.

#### **GIC 3 Proof of Insurance (01/10/94)**

Within twenty five (25) days after acceptance of the Contractor's tender, the Insurer shall, unless otherwise directed by the Contractor, deposit with the Contractor an Insurer's Certificate of Insurance in the form displayed in the document and, if requested, the originals or certified true copies of all contracts of insurance maintained by the Contractor pursuant to the requirements of these Insurance Coverages.

#### **GIC 4 Notification (01/10/94)**

Each Insurance policy shall contain a provision that (30) days prior written notice shall be given by the Insurer to Her Majesty in the event of any material change in or cancellation of coverage. Any such notice received by the Contractor shall be transmitted forthwith to Her Majesty.

### PART II COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY

#### **CGL 1 Scope of Policy (01/10/94)**

The policy shall be written on a form similar to that known and referred to in the insurance industry as IBC 2100 – Commercial General Liability policy (Occurrence form) and shall provide for limit of liability of not less than \$2,000,000 inclusive for Bodily Injury and Property Damage for any one occurrence or series of occurrences arising out of one cause. Legal or defence cost incurred in respect of a claim or claims shall not operate to decrease the limit of liability.

#### **CGL 2 Coverages/Provisions (01/10/94)**



The policy shall include but not necessarily be limited to the following coverages/provisions.

- 2.1 Liability arising out of or resulting from the ownership, existence, maintenance or use of premises by the Contractor and operations necessary or incidental to the performance of this contract.
- 2.2 "Broad Form" Property Damage including the loss of use of property.
- 2.3 Removal or weakening of support of any building or land whether such support be natural or otherwise.
- 2.4 Elevator liability (including escalators, hoists and similar devices).
- 2.5 Contractor's Protective Liability
- 2.6 Contractual and Assumed Liabilities un this contact.
- 2.7 Completed Operations Liability – The insurance, including all aspects of this Part II of these Insurance Conditions shall continue for a period of at least one (1) year beyond the date of the Departmental Representative's Final Certificate of Completion for the Completed Operations.
- 2.8 Cross Liability – The Clause shall be written as follows:

Cross Liability – The insurance as is afforded by this policy shall apply in respect to any claim or action brought against any one Insured by any other Insured. The coverage shall apply in the same manner and to the same extent as though a separate policy had been issued to each Insured. The inclusion herein of more than one Insured shall not increase the limit of the Insurer's liability.

- 2.9 Severability of Interests – The Clause shall be written as follows:

Severability of Interests – This policy, subject to the limits of liability stated herein, shall apply separately to each Insured in the same manner and to the same extent as if a separate policy had been issued to each. The inclusion herein of more than one insured shall not increase the limit of the Insurer's liability.

### **CGL 3 Additional Exposures (02/12/03)**

The policy shall either include or be endorsed to include the following exposures of hazards if the Work is subject thereto:

- 3.1 Blasting
- 3.2 Pile driving and calsson work
- 3.3 Underpinning
- 3.4 Risks associated with the activities of the Contractor on an active airport



- 3.5 Radioactive contamination resulting from the use of commercial isotopes
- 3.6 Damage to the portion of an existing building beyond that directly associated with an addition, renovation or installation contract.
- 3.7 Marine risks associated with the contraction of piers, wharves and docks.

**CGL 4 Insurance Proceeds  
(01/10/94)**

Insurance Proceeds from this policy are usually payable directly to a Claimant/Third Party.

**CGL 5 Deductible  
(02/12/03)**

This policy shall be issued with a deductible amount of not more than \$10,000 per occurrence applying to Property Damage claims only.

**PART III  
BUILDER'S RISK – INSTALLATION FLOATER – ALL RISKS**

**BR 1 Scope of Policy  
(01/10/94)**

The policy shall be written on an "All Risks" basis granting coverages similar to those provided by the forms known and referred to in the insurance industry as "Builder's Risk Comprehensive Form" or "Installation Floater – All Risks".

**BR 2 Property Insured  
(01/10/94)**

The property insured shall include:

- 2.1 The Work and all property, equipment and materials intended to become part of the finished Work at the site of the project while awaiting, during and after installation, erection or construction including testing.
- 2.2 Expenses incurred in the removal from the construction site of debris of the property insured, including demolition of damaged property, de-icing and dewatering, occasioned by loss, destruction or damage to such property and in respect of which insurance is provided by this policy.

**BR 3 Insurance Proceeds  
(01/10/94)**

- 3.1 Insurance proceeds from this policy are payable in accordance with GC28 of the General Conditions "C" of the contract.
- 3.2 This policy shall provide that the proceeds thereof are payable to Her Majesty or as the Minister may direct.



- 3.3 The Contractor shall do such things and execute such documents as are necessary to effect payment of the proceeds.

**BR 4 Amount of Insurance**  
(01/10/94)

The amount of insurance shall not be less than the sum of the contract value plus the declared value (if any) set forth in the contract documents of all material and equipment supplied by Her Majesty at the site of the project to be incorporated into and form part of the finished Work.

**BR 5 Deductible**  
(02/12/03)

The Policy shall be issued with a deductible amount of not more than \$10,000.

**BR 6 Subrogation**  
(01/10/94)

The following Clause shall be included in the policy:

"All rights of subrogation or transfer of rights are hereby waived against any corporation, firm, individual or other interest, with respect to which, insurance is provided by this policy".

**BR 7 Exclusion Qualifications**  
(01/10/94)

The policy may be subject to the standard exclusions but the following qualifications shall apply:

- 7.1 Faulty materials, workmanship or design may be excluded only to the extent of the cost of making good thereof and shall not apply to loss or damage resulting therefrom.
- 7.2 Loss or damage caused by contamination by radioactive material may be excluded except for loss or damage resulting from commercial isotopes used for industrial measurements, inspection, quality control radiographic or photographic use.
- 7.3 Use and occupancy of the project or any part of section thereof shall be permitted where such use and occupancy is for the purpose for which the project is intended upon completion.



**INSURER'S CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE**

(TO BE COMPLETED BY INSURER (NOT BOKER) AND DELIVERD TO NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL CANADA WITH 30 DAYS FOLLOWING ACCEPTANCE OF TENDER)

**CONTRACT**

DESCRIPTION OF WORK	CONTRACT NUMBER	AWARD DATE
LOCATION		

**INSURER**

NAME
ADDRESS

**BROKER**

NAME
ADDRESS

**INSURED**

NAME OF CONTRACTOR
ADDRESS

**ADDITIONAL INSURED**

HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN IN RIGHT OF CANADA AS REPRESENTED BY THE NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL CANADA
---

THIS DOCUENT CERTIFIES THAT THE FOLLOWING POLICES OF INSURANCE ARE AT PRESENT IN FORCE COVERING ALL OPERATIONS OF THE INSURE IN CONNECTION WITH THE CONTRACT MADE BETWEEN THE NAMED INSURED AND THE NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL CANADA AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INSURANCE CONDITIONS "E"

POLICY					
TYPE	NUMBER	INCEPTION DATE	EXPIRY DATE	LIMITS OF LIABILITY	DEDUCTIBLE
COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY					
BUILDERS RISK "AL RISKS"					
INSTALLATION FLOATER "ALL RISKS"					

THE INSURER AGREES TO NOTIFY THE NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL CANADA IN WRITING 30 DAYS PRIOR TO ANY MATERIAL CHANGE IN OR CANCELLATION OF ANY POLICY OR COVERAGE SPECIFICALLY RELATED TO THE CONTRACT

NAME OF INSURER'S OFFICER OR AUTHORIZED EMPLOYEE	SIGNATURE	DATE:
		TELEPHONE NUMBER:

ISSUANCE OF THIS CERTIFIATE SHALL NOT LIMIT OR RESTRICT THE RIGHT OF THE NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL CANADA TO REQUEST AT ANY TIME DUPLICATE COPIES OF SAID INSURANCE POLICIES



**CS1 Obligation to provide Contract Security**

- 1.1 The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's own expense, provide one or more of the forms of contract security prescribed in CS2.
- 1.2 The Contractor shall deliver to the Departmental Representative the contract security referred to in CS1.1 within 14 days after the date that the Contractor receives notice that the Contractor's tender or offer was accepted by Her Majesty.

**CS2 Prescribed Types and Amounts of Contract Security**

- 2.1 The Contractor shall deliver to the Departmental Representative pursuant to CS1
  - 2.1.1 a performance bond and a labour and material payment bond each in an amount that is equal to not less than 50% of the contract amount referred to in the Articles of Agreement, or
  - 2.1.2 a labour and material payment bond in an amount that is equal to not less than 50% of the contract amount referred to in the Articles of Agreement, and a security deposit in an amount that is equal to
    - 2.1.2.1 not less than 10% of the contract amount referred to in the Articles of Agreement where that amount does not exceed \$250,000, or
    - 2.1.2.2 \$25,000 plus 5% of the part of the contract amount referred to in the Articles of Agreement that exceeds \$250,000, or
  - 2.1.3 a security deposit in an amount prescribed by CS2.1.2 plus an additional amount that is equal to 10% of the contract amount referred to in the Articles of Agreement.
- 2.2 A performance bond and a labour and material payment bond referred to in CS2.1 shall be in a form and be issued by a bonding or surety company that is approved by Her Majesty.
- 2.3 The amount of a security deposit referred to in CS2.1.2 shall not exceed \$250,000 regardless of the contract amount referred to in the Articles of Agreement.
- 2.4 A security deposit referred to in CS2.1.2 and CS2.1.3 shall be in the form of
  - 2.4.1 a bill of exchange made payable to the Receiver General of Canada and certified by an approved financial institution or drawn by an approved financial institution on itself, or
  - 2.4.2 bonds of or unconditionally guaranteed as to principal and interest by the Government of Canada.
- 2.5 For the purposes of CS2.4
  - 2.5.1 a bill of exchange is an unconditional order in writing signed by the Contractor and addressed to an approved financial institution, requiring the said institution to pay, on demand, at a fixed or determinable future time a sum certain of money to, or to the order





of, the Receiver General for Canada, and

- 2.5.2 If a bill of exchange is certified by a financial institution other than a chartered bank then it must be accompanied by a letter or stamped certification confirming that the financial institution is in at least one of the categories referred to in CS2.5.3
- 2.5.3 an approved financial institution is
  - 2.5.3.1 any corporation or institution that is a member of the Canadian Payments Association,
  - 2.5.3.2 a corporation that accepts deposits that are insured by the Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Régie de l'assurance-dépôts du Québec to the maximum permitted by law,
  - 2.5.3.3 a credit union as defined in paragraph 137(6)(b) of the *Income Tax Act*,
  - 2.5.3.4 a corporation that accepts deposits from the public, if repayment of the deposit is guaranteed by Her Majesty in right of a province, or
  - 2.5.3.5 The Canada Post Corporation.
- 2.5.4 the bonds referred to in CS2.4.2 shall be
  - 2.5.4.1 made payable to bearer, or
  - 2.5.4.2 accompanied by a duly executed instrument of transfer of the bonds to the Receiver General for Canada in the form prescribed by the Domestic Bonds of Canada Regulations, or
  - 2.5.4.3 registered, as to principal or as to principal and interest in the name of the Receiver General for Canada pursuant to the Domestic Bonds of Canada Regulations, and
  - 2.5.4.4 provided on the basis of their market value current at the date of the contract.



Contract Number / Numéro du contrat
Security Classification / Classification de sécurité

**SECURITY REQUIREMENTS CHECK LIST (SRCL)  
LISTE DE VÉRIFICATION DES EXIGENCES RELATIVES À LA SÉCURITÉ (LVERS)**

**PART A - CONTRACT INFORMATION / PARTIE A - INFORMATION CONTRACTUELLE**

1. Originating Government Department or Organization / Ministère ou organisme gouvernemental d'origine <b>National Research Council</b>		2. Branch or Directorate / Direction générale ou Direction <b>ASPM/SAGI</b>	
3. a) Subcontract Number / Numéro du contrat de sous-traitance		3. b) Name and Address of Subcontractor / Nom et adresse du sous-traitant	
4. Brief Description of Work / Brève description du travail <b>M10 Room 001 Electrical Vault Ventilation</b>			
5. a) Will the supplier require access to Controlled Goods? Le fournisseur aura-t-il accès à des marchandises contrôlées?		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No / Non <input type="checkbox"/> Yes / Oui	
5. b) Will the supplier require access to unclassified military technical data subject to the provisions of the Technical Data Control Regulations? Le fournisseur aura-t-il accès à des données techniques militaires non classifiées qui sont assujetties aux dispositions du Règlement sur le contrôle des données techniques?		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No / Non <input type="checkbox"/> Yes / Oui	
6. Indicate the type of access required / Indiquer le type d'accès requis			
6. a) Will the supplier and its employees require access to PROTECTED and/or CLASSIFIED information or assets? (Specify the level of access using the chart in Question 7. c) (Préciser le niveau d'accès en utilisant le tableau qui se trouve à la question 7. c)		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No / Non <input type="checkbox"/> Yes / Oui	
6. b) Will the supplier and its employees (e.g. cleaners, maintenance personnel) require access to restricted access areas? No access to PROTECTED and/or CLASSIFIED information or assets is permitted. (Specify country(ies) / Préciser le(s) pays :)		<input type="checkbox"/> No / Non <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes / Oui	
6. c) Is this a commercial courier or delivery requirement with no overnight storage? S'agit-il d'un contrat de messagerie ou de livraison commerciale sans entreposage de nuit?		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No / Non <input type="checkbox"/> Yes / Oui	
7. a) Indicate the type of information that the supplier will be required to access / Indiquer le type d'information auquel le fournisseur devra avoir accès			
Canada <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		NATO / OTAN <input type="checkbox"/>	Foreign / Étranger <input type="checkbox"/>
7. b) Release restrictions / Restrictions relatives à la diffusion			
No release restrictions / Aucune restriction relative à la diffusion <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		All NATO countries / Tous les pays de l'OTAN <input type="checkbox"/>	No release restrictions / Aucune restriction relative à la diffusion <input type="checkbox"/>
Not releasable / À ne pas diffuser <input type="checkbox"/>			
Restricted to: / Limité à : Specify country(ies) / Préciser le(s) pays : <input type="checkbox"/>		Restricted to: / Limité à : Specify country(ies) / Préciser le(s) pays : <input type="checkbox"/>	Restricted to: / Limité à : Specify country(ies) / Préciser le(s) pays : <input type="checkbox"/>
7. c) Level of information / Niveau d'information			
PROTECTED A / PROTÉGÉ A <input type="checkbox"/>	NATO UNCLASSIFIED / NATO NON CLASSIFIÉ <input type="checkbox"/>	PROTECTED A / PROTÉGÉ A <input type="checkbox"/>	
PROTECTED B / PROTÉGÉ B <input type="checkbox"/>	NATO RESTRICTED / NATO DIFFUSION RESTREINTE <input type="checkbox"/>	PROTECTED B / PROTÉGÉ B <input type="checkbox"/>	
PROTECTED C / PROTÉGÉ C <input type="checkbox"/>	NATO CONFIDENTIAL / NATO CONFIDENTIEL <input type="checkbox"/>	PROTECTED C / PROTÉGÉ C <input type="checkbox"/>	
CONFIDENTIAL / CONFIDENTIEL <input type="checkbox"/>	NATO SECRET / NATO SECRET <input type="checkbox"/>	CONFIDENTIAL / CONFIDENTIEL <input type="checkbox"/>	
SECRET / SECRET <input type="checkbox"/>	COSMIC TOP SECRET / COSMIC TRÈS SECRET <input type="checkbox"/>	SECRET / SECRET <input type="checkbox"/>	
TOP SECRET / TRÈS SECRET <input type="checkbox"/>		TOP SECRET / TRÈS SECRET <input type="checkbox"/>	
TOP SECRET (SIGINT) / TRÈS SECRET (SIGINT) <input type="checkbox"/>		TOP SECRET (SIGINT) / TRÈS SECRET (SIGINT) <input type="checkbox"/>	

Security Classification / Classification de sécurité
--



Contract Number / Numéro du contrat
-------------------------------------

**PART A (continued) / PARTIE A (suite)**

8. Will the supplier require access to PROTECTED and/or CLASSIFIED COMSEC information or assets?  
 Le fournisseur aura-t-il accès à des renseignements ou à des biens COMSEC désignés PROTÉGÉS et/ou CLASSIFIÉS?  No / Non  Yes / Oui  
 If Yes, indicate the level of sensitivity:  
 Dans l'affirmative, indiquer le niveau de sensibilité :

9. Will the supplier require access to extremely sensitive INFOSEC information or assets?  
 Le fournisseur aura-t-il accès à des renseignements ou à des biens INFOSEC de nature extrêmement délicate?  No / Non  Yes / Oui

Short Title(s) of material / Titre(s) abrégé(s) du matériel :  
 Document Number / Numéro du document :

**PART B - PERSONNEL (SUPPLIER) / PARTIE B - PERSONNEL (FOURNISSEUR)**

10. a) Personnel security screening level required / Niveau de contrôle de la sécurité du personnel requis

- |   |   |   |  |
|---|---|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RELIABILITY STATUS<br>COTE DE FIABILITÉ | <input type="checkbox"/> CONFIDENTIAL<br>CONFIDENTIEL           | <input type="checkbox"/> SECRET<br>SECRET           | <input type="checkbox"/> TOP SECRET<br>TRÈS SECRET               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> TOP SECRET- SIGINT<br>TRÈS SECRET - SIGINT         | <input type="checkbox"/> NATO CONFIDENTIAL<br>NATO CONFIDENTIEL | <input type="checkbox"/> NATO SECRET<br>NATO SECRET | <input type="checkbox"/> COSMIC TOP SECRET<br>COSMIC TRÈS SECRET |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SITE ACCESS<br>ACCÈS AUX EMBLEMES                  |   |   |  |

Special comments:

Commentaires spéciaux : \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: If multiple levels of screening are identified, a Security Classification Guide must be provided.

REMARQUE : Si plusieurs niveaux de contrôle de sécurité sont requis, un guide de classification de la sécurité doit être fourni.

10. b) May unscreened personnel be used for portions of the work?  
 Du personnel sans autorisation sécuritaire peut-il se voir confier des parties du travail?  No / Non  Yes / Oui  
 If Yes, will unscreened personnel be escorted?  
 Dans l'affirmative, le personnel en question sera-t-il escorté?  No / Non  Yes / Oui

**PART C - SAFEGUARDS (SUPPLIER) / PARTIE C - MESURES DE PROTECTION (FOURNISSEUR)**

**INFORMATION / ASSETS / RENSEIGNEMENTS / BIENS**

11. a) Will the supplier be required to receive and store PROTECTED and/or CLASSIFIED information or assets on its site or premises?  
 Le fournisseur sera-t-il tenu de recevoir et d'entreposer sur place des renseignements ou des biens PROTÉGÉS et/ou CLASSIFIÉS?  No / Non  Yes / Oui

11. b) Will the supplier be required to safeguard COMSEC information or assets?  
 Le fournisseur sera-t-il tenu de protéger des renseignements ou des biens COMSEC?  No / Non  Yes / Oui

**PRODUCTION**

11. c) Will the production (manufacture, and/or repair and/or modification) of PROTECTED and/or CLASSIFIED material or equipment occur at the supplier's site or premises?  
 Les installations du fournisseur serviront-elles à la production (fabrication et/ou réparation et/ou modification) de matériel PROTÉGÉ et/ou CLASSIFIÉ?  No / Non  Yes / Oui

**INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (IT) MEDIA / SUPPORT RELATIF À LA TECHNOLOGIE DE L'INFORMATION (TI)**

11. d) Will the supplier be required to use its IT systems to electronically process, produce or store PROTECTED and/or CLASSIFIED information or data?  
 Le fournisseur sera-t-il tenu d'utiliser ses propres systèmes informatiques pour traiter, produire ou stocker électroniquement des renseignements ou des données PROTÉGÉS et/ou CLASSIFIÉS?  No / Non  Yes / Oui

11. e) Will there be an electronic link between the supplier's IT systems and the government department or agency?  
 Disposera-t-on d'un lien électronique entre le système informatique du fournisseur et celui du ministère ou de l'agence gouvernementale?  No / Non  Yes / Oui



Contract Number / Numéro du contrat
Security Classification / Classification de sécurité

**PART C - (continued) / PARTIE C - (suite)**

For users completing the form manually use the summary chart below to indicate the category(les) and level(s) of safeguarding required at the supplier's site(s) or premises.  
 Les utilisateurs qui remplissent le formulaire manuellement doivent utiliser le tableau récapitulatif ci-dessous pour indiquer, pour chaque catégorie, les niveaux de sauvegarde requis aux installations du fournisseur.

For users completing the form online (via the internet), the summary chart is automatically populated by your responses to previous questions.  
 Dans le cas des utilisateurs qui remplissent le formulaire en ligne (par internet), les réponses aux questions précédentes sont automatiquement saisies dans le tableau récapitulatif.

**SUMMARY CHART / TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF**

Category Catégorie	PROTECTED PROTÉGÉ			CLASSIFIED CLASSIFIÉ			NATO				COMSEC					
	A	B	C	CONFIDENTIAL CONFIDENTIEL	SECRET	TOP SECRET TRÈS SECRET	NATO RESTRICTED NATO DIFFUSION RESTREINTE	NATO CONFIDENTIAL NATO CONFIDENTIEL	NATO SECRET	COSMIC TOP SECRET COSMIC TRÈS SECRET	PROTECTED PROTÉGÉ			CONFIDENTIAL CONFIDENTIEL	SECRET	TOP SECRET TRÈS SECRET
											A	B	C			
Information / Assets Renseignements / Biens																
Production	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
IT Media / Support TI	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
IT Link / Lien électronique	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

12. a) Is the description of the work contained within this SRCL PROTECTED and/or CLASSIFIED?  
 La description du travail visé par la présente LVERS est-elle de nature PROTÉGÉE et/ou CLASSIFIÉE?  No / Non  Yes / Oui

If Yes, classify this form by annotating the top and bottom in the area entitled "Security Classification".  
 Dans l'affirmative, classifiez le présent formulaire en indiquant le niveau de sécurité dans la case intitulée « Classification de sécurité » au haut et au bas du formulaire.

12. b) Will the documentation attached to this SRCL be PROTECTED and/or CLASSIFIED?  
 La documentation associée à la présente LVERS sera-t-elle PROTÉGÉE et/ou CLASSIFIÉE?  No / Non  Yes / Oui

If Yes, classify this form by annotating the top and bottom in the area entitled "Security Classification" and indicate with attachments (e.g. SECRET with Attachments).  
 Dans l'affirmative, classifiez le présent formulaire en indiquant le niveau de sécurité dans la case intitulée « Classification de sécurité » au haut et au bas du formulaire et indiquez qu'il y a des pièces jointes (p. ex. SECRET avec des pièces jointes).



Contract Number / Numéro du contrat
Security Classification / Classification de sécurité

**PART D - AUTHORIZATION / PARTIE D - AUTORISATION**

13. Organization Project Authority / Chargé de projet de l'organisme

Name (print) - Nom (en lettres moulées) Bruno Vallieres	Title - Titre Manager Facilities Engineering Unit	Signature <i>B Vallieres</i>
Telephone No. - N° de téléphone (613)991-5586	Facsimile No. - N° de télécopieur (613)957-9828	E-mail address - Adresse courriel Bruno.Vallieres@nrc-cnrc.gc.ca
		Date Oct 15 / 2014

14. Organization Security Authority / Responsable de la sécurité de l'organisme

Name (print) - Nom (en lettres moulées) Charlotte Carrier	Title - Titre Controlled Goods and Contracts Security Coordinator	Signature <i>[Signature]</i>
Telephone No. - N° de téléphone (613) 993-8956	Facsimile No. - N° de télécopieur (613) 990-0946	E-mail address - Adresse courriel Charlotte.Carrier@nrc-cnrc.gc.ca
		Date 2014/10/15

15. Are there additional instructions (e.g. Security Guide, Security Classification Guide) attached?  
Des instructions supplémentaires (p. ex. Guide de sécurité, Guide de classification de la sécurité) sont-elles jointes?

No / Non  Yes / Oui

16. Procurement Officer / Agent d'approvisionnement

Name (print) - Nom (en lettres moulées) MARC BEDARD	Title - Titre Senior Contracting Officer	Signature <i>[Signature]</i>
Telephone No. - N° de téléphone	Facsimile No. - N° de télécopieur	E-mail address - Adresse courriel
		Date 20/10/14

17. Contracting Security Authority / Autorité contractante en matière de sécurité

Name (print) - Nom (en lettres moulées)	Title - Titre	Signature
Telephone No. - N° de téléphone	Facsimile No. - N° de télécopieur	E-mail address - Adresse courriel
		Date